Spec. No.

**Proj. No.** VA247-12-C-0091



# **Specifications**

Renovate Mental Health Units #509-12-104

For: Volume 1 of 2

Divisions 00 Through 14 February 10, 2017

Charlie Norwood VA Medical Center Department of Veterans Affairs

1 Freedom Way Augusta, GA 30904

ISSUE 100% Submittal

Open Bids

Property of Department of Veterans Affairs

Amendment				
No.	Date			

VA #509-12-104 HDG #12015 09-01-12

# DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS

# TABLE OF CONTENTS Section 00 01 10

	VOLUME I	
SECTION	TITLE	DATE
	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	
00 00 10	Table of Contents	9-12
00 01 13	Project Seals Page	
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	09-11
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	06-11
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	04-10
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	11-08
01 42 19	Reference Standards	09-11
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	08-12
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	05-12
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	06-10
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	
03 30 00	Cast-In-Place Concrete	
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	07-11
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	09-11
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	09-11
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	05-10
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	03-09
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	09-11
07 81 00	Applied Fireproofing	11-11
07 84 00	Firestopping	10-11
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	12-11
07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	10-11
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	02-09
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	01-10
08 17 10	Integrated Door Assemblies	02-12
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	10-11
08 34 53	Security Doors and Frames	12-09

	<u> </u>	1
08 41 13	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	10-11
08 44 13	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls	10-11
08 71 00	Door Hardware	09-11
08 71 13	Automatic Door Operators	12-09
08 80 00	Glazing	12-10
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 06 00.01	Schedule for Finishes - F-Wing	10-11
09 06 00.02	Schedule for Finishes - G-Wing	10-11
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	07-10
09 27 13	Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plaster Fabrications	10-11
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	02-12
09 30 13	Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling	05-12
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	10-10
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	10-11
09 65 16.13	Linoleum Flooring	07-10
09 65 19	Resilient Flooring Accessories	03-11
09 67 23.20	Resinous Epoxy Base With Vinyl Chip Broadcast (RES 2)	05-11
09 68 00	Carpeting	10-11
09 91 00	Painting	04-09
09 96 59	High-Build Glazed Coatings	04-10
09 97 33.10	Resinous Coating Systems for Walls and Ceilings (RES-W)	11-10
	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES	
10 11 23	Tackboards	11-11
10 13 00	Directories	11-11
10 14 00	Signage	11-11
10 21 23	Cubicle Curtain Tracks	11-11
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	01-11
10 28 00	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	11-11
10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	11-11
10 11 10		
	DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)	
	2 (200	
	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS	
12 24 21	Lightproof Shades	05-15
12 36 00	Countertops	05-10
12 30 00	Countertops	03 10
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	
13 05 41	Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non-Structural	08-11
13 03 11	Components	00 11
	Components	
	DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT (NOT USED)	
	DIVIDION II CONVELLING EQUILEMENT (NOT COED)	
	VOLUME II	
01 05 11	DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION	11 00
21 05 11	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression	11-09
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	05-08
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	04-11
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	12-09
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	05-11
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	05-11

00 10 00		10.00
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	12-09
22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	12-09
22 40 00 22 62 00	Plumbing Fixtures  Vacuum Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	03-11 08-12
22 63 00	Gas Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	12-10
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR	
	CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	11-10
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment	11-10
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and	11-10
	Equipment	
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	05-11
23 07 11	HVAC Insulation	05-11
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	09-11
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	09-12
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	04-11
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	11-09
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	03-10
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	11-09
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	02-12
23 73 00	Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units	04-11
23 82 00	Radiant Hot Water Heating Units	04-11
23 82 16	Air Coils	04-11
23 84 13	Electric Room Humidifiers	09-09
	DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	09-10
26 05 11 26 05 21	Requirements for Electrical Installations Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600	09-10 09-10
26 05 21	Requirements for Electrical Installations  Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)	09-10
26 05 21 26 05 26	Requirements for Electrical Installations  Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)  Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	09-10
26 05 21 26 05 26 26 05 33	Requirements for Electrical Installations Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below) Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	09-10 09-10 09-10
26 05 21 26 05 26 26 05 33 26 09 23	Requirements for Electrical Installations Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below) Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems Lighting Controls	09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10
26 05 21  26 05 26  26 05 33  26 09 23  26 24 16	Requirements for Electrical Installations Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below) Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems Lighting Controls Panelboards	09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10
26 05 21  26 05 26  26 05 33  26 09 23  26 24 16  26 27 26	Requirements for Electrical Installations Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below) Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems Lighting Controls Panelboards Wiring Devices	09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 04-09
26 05 21  26 05 26  26 05 33  26 09 23  26 24 16  26 27 26  26 29 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations  Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)  Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems  Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems  Lighting Controls  Panelboards  Wiring Devices  Motor Starters	09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 04-09 09-10
26 05 21  26 05 26  26 05 33  26 09 23  26 24 16  26 27 26  26 29 11  26 29 21	Requirements for Electrical Installations Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below) Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems Lighting Controls Panelboards Wiring Devices Motor Starters Disconnect Switches	09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 04-09 09-10
26 05 21  26 05 26  26 05 33  26 09 23  26 24 16  26 27 26  26 29 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations  Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)  Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems  Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems  Lighting Controls  Panelboards  Wiring Devices  Motor Starters	09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 04-09 09-10
26 05 21  26 05 26  26 05 33  26 09 23  26 24 16  26 27 26  26 29 11  26 29 21	Requirements for Electrical Installations Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below) Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems Lighting Controls Panelboards Wiring Devices Motor Starters Disconnect Switches Interior Lighting	09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 04-09 09-10
26 05 21  26 05 26  26 05 33  26 09 23  26 24 16  26 27 26  26 29 11  26 29 21  26 51 00	Requirements for Electrical Installations Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below) Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems Lighting Controls Panelboards Wiring Devices Motor Starters Disconnect Switches Interior Lighting  DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 04-09 09-10 04-09
26 05 21  26 05 26  26 05 33  26 09 23  26 24 16  26 27 26  26 29 11  26 29 21	Requirements for Electrical Installations Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below) Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems Lighting Controls Panelboards Wiring Devices Motor Starters Disconnect Switches Interior Lighting  DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS Requirements for Communications Installations	09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 04-09 09-10 04-09 11-09
26 05 21  26 05 26  26 05 33  26 09 23  26 24 16  26 27 26  26 29 11  26 29 21  26 51 00	Requirements for Electrical Installations Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below) Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems Lighting Controls Panelboards Wiring Devices Motor Starters Disconnect Switches Interior Lighting  DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS Requirements for Communications Installations Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 04-09 09-10 04-09
26 05 21  26 05 26  26 05 33  26 09 23  26 24 16  26 27 26  26 29 11  26 29 21  26 51 00  27 05 11  27 05 26	Requirements for Electrical Installations Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below) Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems Lighting Controls Panelboards Wiring Devices Motor Starters Disconnect Switches Interior Lighting  DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS Requirements for Communications Installations Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 04-09 09-10 04-09 11-09 10-06
26 05 21  26 05 26  26 05 33  26 09 23  26 24 16  26 27 26  26 29 11  26 29 21  26 51 00  27 05 11  27 05 26  27 05 33	Requirements for Electrical Installations Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below) Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems Lighting Controls Panelboards Wiring Devices Motor Starters Disconnect Switches Interior Lighting  DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS Requirements for Communications Installations Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems Communications Horizontal Cabling	09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 04-09 09-10 04-09 11-09 10-06 12-05
26 05 21  26 05 26  26 05 33  26 09 23  26 24 16  26 27 26  26 29 11  26 29 21  26 51 00   27 05 11  27 05 26  27 05 33  27 15 00	Requirements for Electrical Installations Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below) Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems Lighting Controls Panelboards Wiring Devices Motor Starters Disconnect Switches Interior Lighting  DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS Requirements for Communications Installations Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 04-09 09-10 04-09 11-09 10-06 12-05 10-06
26 05 21  26 05 26  26 05 33  26 09 23  26 24 16  26 27 26  26 29 11  26 29 21  26 51 00   27 05 11  27 05 26  27 05 33  27 15 00	Requirements for Electrical Installations Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below) Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems Lighting Controls Panelboards Wiring Devices Motor Starters Disconnect Switches Interior Lighting  DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS Requirements for Communications Installations Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems Communications Horizontal Cabling	09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 04-09 09-10 04-09 11-09 10-06 12-05 10-06
26 05 21  26 05 26  26 05 33  26 09 23  26 24 16  26 27 26  26 29 11  26 29 21  26 51 00   27 05 11  27 05 26  27 05 33  27 15 00	Requirements for Electrical Installations Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below) Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems Lighting Controls Panelboards Wiring Devices Motor Starters Disconnect Switches Interior Lighting  DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS Requirements for Communications Installations Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems Communications Horizontal Cabling Nurse Call and Code Blue Systems	09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 04-09 09-10 04-09 11-09 10-06 12-05 10-06
26 05 21  26 05 26  26 05 33  26 09 23  26 24 16  26 27 26  26 29 11  26 29 21  26 51 00  27 05 11  27 05 26  27 05 33  27 15 00  27 52 23	Requirements for Electrical Installations  Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)  Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems  Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems  Lighting Controls  Panelboards  Wiring Devices  Motor Starters  Disconnect Switches  Interior Lighting  DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS  Requirements for Communications Installations  Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems  Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems  Communications Horizontal Cabling  Nurse Call and Code Blue Systems  DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY  Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security  Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and	09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 04-09 09-10 04-09 11-09 10-06 12-05 10-06 01-10
26 05 21  26 05 26  26 05 33  26 09 23  26 24 16  26 27 26  26 29 11  26 29 21  26 51 00  27 05 11  27 05 26  27 05 33  27 15 00  27 52 23	Requirements for Electrical Installations Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below) Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems Lighting Controls Panelboards Wiring Devices Motor Starters Disconnect Switches Interior Lighting  DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS Requirements for Communications Installations Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems Communications Horizontal Cabling Nurse Call and Code Blue Systems  DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 09-10 04-09 09-10 04-09 11-09 10-06 12-05 10-06 01-10

VA	#509-	12-104
	HDG	#12015
	09-0	1-12

28 05 28.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and	09-11
	Security	
28 23 00	Video Surveillance	09-11
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	10-11
	DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
32 14 00	Adjustable Roof Paver System	10-12
	DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION (NOT USED)	

# SECTION 00 01 13 PROJECT SEALS PAGE

# PROJECT:

Renovate Mental Health Units
Department of Veterans Affairs
Charlie Norwood VA Medical Center
1 Freedom Way, Behavioral Health Building
Augusta, Georgia 30904

## RELEASE DATE:

February 10, 2017

## OWNER:

Department of Veteran Affairs

#### ARCHITECT:

Jonathan M. Carr, AIA Harrell, Saltrick & Hopper, PC 8016 Tower Point Drive Charlotte, North Carolina 28227 Phone: 704.814.1320

## MECHANICAL ENGINEER:

Marco J. Brancker, PE Harrell, Saltrick & Hopper, PC 8016 Tower Point Drive Charlotte, North Carolina 28227 Phone: 704.814.1320

# PLUMBING / FIRE PROTECTION:

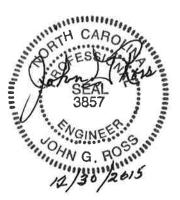
Marco J. Brancker, PE Harrell, Saltrick & Hopper, PC 8016 Tower Point Drive Charlotte, North Carolina 28227 Phone: 704.814.1320

# FIRE ALARM / ELECTRICAL ENGINEER:

John G. Ross, PE Harrell, Saltrick & Hopper, PC 8016 Tower Point Drive Charlotte, North Carolina 28227 Phone: 704.814.1320







E N D

## **SECTION 00 01 15**

#### LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

#### GENERAL

- GI001 COVER SHEET
- GI002 TYPICAL ACCESSIBILITY DETAILS
- GI100 BUILDING INFORMATION
- GI101 "F" WING LIFE SAFETY FLOOR PLAN
- GI103 "F" WING ARCHITECTURAL EXISTING FIRST FLOOR PHASING PLAN
- GI105 TYPICAL FRAMING DETAILS AND PARTITION TYPES
- GI106 UL ASSEMBLIES
- GI107 UL ASSEMBLIES
- GI108 OVERALL ICRA PLAN

#### ARCHITECTURAL

A001	ARCHITECTURAL ABBREVIATIONS						
A002	ARCHITECTURAL SYMBOLS & MATERIALS LEGEND						
AD101	"F" WING ARCHITECTURAL DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN						
AE101	01 "F" WING ARCHITECTURAL OVERALL FLOOR PLAN						
AE102a	"F" WING PARTIAL ARCHITECTURAL DIMENSION FLOOR PLAN						
AE102b	"F" WING PARTIAL ARCHITECTURAL DIMENSION FLOOR PLAN						
AE102c	"F" WING PARTIAL ARCHITECTURAL DIMENSION FLOOR PLAN						
AE105a	"F" WING PARTIAL ARCHITECTURAL EQUIPMENT & SIGNAGE FLOOR PLAN						
AE105b	"F" WING PARTIAL ARCHITECTURAL EQUIPMENT & SIGNAGE FLOOR PLAN						
AE105c	"F" WING PARTIAL ARCHITECTURAL EQUIPMENT & SIGNAGE FLOOR PLAN						
AE107a	"F" WING PARTIAL ARCHITECTURAL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN						
AE107b	"F" WING PARTIAL ARCHITECTURAL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN						
AE107c	"F" WING PARTIAL ARCHITECTURAL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN						

AE109	"F" & "G" WING OUTDOOR COURTYARD DIMENSION FLOOR PLAN
AE201	"F" & "G" WING EXISTING AND NEW EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AE202	NEW "F" & "G" WING EXTERIOR COURTYARD ELEVATIONS
AE401	TYPICAL ENLARGED PLANS
AE402	TYPICAL ENLARGED PLANS
AE403	TYPICAL ENLARGED PLANS
AE404	NURSE STATION ENLARGED PLANS
AE405	NURSE STATION BELOW COUNTERTOP ENLARGED PLAN
AE501	CASEWORK DETAILS
AE502	PLAN, CEILING, AND MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS
AE503	PLAN, CEILING, AND MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS
AE601	DOORS, WINDOWS, FRAMES, ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS
AE602	"F" WING DOOR SCHEDULE
AE604	SIGNAGE SCHEDULE AND DETAILS
AE605	SIGNAGE DETAILS
AI101	INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL ELEVATIONS
AI102	INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL ELEVATIONS
AI103	INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL ELEVATIONS
AI104	INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL ELEVATIONS
AI105	INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL ELEVATIONS
AF101	"F" WING ARCHITECTURAL FINISH FLOOR PLAN
AF103	ENLARGED FINISH FLOOR PLAN
AF601	"F" WING ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE

# FIRE ALARM

- FA001 FIRE ALARM MATRIX, RISER, LEGEND AND NOTES
- FA101 "F" WING OVERALL FIRE ALARM FLOOR PLAN
- FA103 MECHANICAL ROOMS AND OUTDOOR COURTYARD FIRE ALARM PLANS

# FIRE PROTECTION

- FX001 FIRE PROTECTION LEGEND, NOTES, AND DETAILS
- FDX101 "F" WING OVERALL FIRE PROTECTION DEMOLITION PLAN
- FX101 "F" WING OVERALL FIRE PROTECTION PLAN

#### PLUMBING

- PL001 PLUMBING LEGEND, NOTES AND SCHEDULES
- PD101 "F" WING OVERALL PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN
- PL101 "F" WING OVERALL PLUMBING PLAN- WASTE & VENT
- PL102 "F" WING OVERALL PLUMBING PLAN- WATER & MED GAS
- PL401 ENLARGED PLUMBING PLANS
- PL501 PLUMBING DETAILS
- PL502 PLUMBING WASTE RISER DIAGRAMS
- PL503 PLUMBING WASTE RISER DIAGRAMS

#### MECHANICAL

- M001 MECHANICAL LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES
- MD101 "F" WING MECHANICAL DUCTWORK PLAN DEMOLITION
- MD102 "F" WING MECHANICAL PIPING PLAN DEMOLITION
- MD401 MECHANICAL ROOM 2E100 PLAN DEMOLITION
- MH101 "F" WING MECHANICAL DUCTWORK PLAN NEW WORK
- MP101 "F" WING MECHANICAL PIPING PLAN NEW WORK
- M401 MECHANICAL ROOM 2E100 PLAN NEW WORK
- M403 WING "F" AND WING "G" MECHANICAL ROOF OVERALL PLAN
- M501 MECHANICAL DETAILS
- M502 MECHANICAL DETAILS
- M503 MECHANICAL DETAILS
- M601 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
- M602 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
- M701 MECHANICAL CONTROL DIAGRAM
- M702 MECHANICAL CONTROL DIAGRAMS

#### ELECTRICAL

- E001 SYMBOLS, LEGENDS AND NOTES
- E002 LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE
- ED101 "F" WING ELECTRICAL OVERALL FLOOR PLAN DEMOLITION
- ED103 MECHANICAL ROOM PLANS DEMOLITION
- EL101 "F" WING ELECTRICAL OVERALL FLOOR PLAN LIGHTING
- EL103 MECHANICAL ROOMS AND OUTDOOR COURTYARD PLANS LIGHTING
- EP101 "F" WING ELECTRICAL OVERALL FLOOR PLAN POWER
- EP103 MECHANICAL ROOMS AND OUTDOOR COURTYARD PLANS POWER
- EP104 WING "F" AND WING "G" ELECTRICAL ROOF OVERALL PLAN
- EY101 "F" WING ELECTRICAL OVERALL FLOOR PLAN SYSTEMS
- EY103 MECHANICAL ROOMS AND OUTDOOR COURTYARD-SYSTEMS PLANS
- E501 ELECTRICAL DETAILS
- E502 ELECTRICAL DETAILS
- E601 ELECTRICAL RISER DIAGRAM
- E701 PANEL SCHEDULES
- E702 PANEL SCHEDULES

- - - END - - -

00 01 15 - 4

# SECTION 01 00 00

# GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION1
1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)
1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR
1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS
1.5 FIRE SAFETY1
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS
1.7 ALTERATIONS
1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES
1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION
1.11 RESTORATION1
1.12 Not used
1.13 Not used
1.14 Not used
1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS1
1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS1
1.17 Not used
1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS1
1.20 Not used
1.21 TEMPORARY TOILETS1
1.22 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES
1.23 Not used
1.24 TESTS

1.25 INSTRUCTIONS	2
1.26 GOVERNMENTFURNISHED PROPERTY	
1.27 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT ITEMS	2
1.28 Not used	2
1.29 CONSTRUCTION SIGN	2
1.30 SAFETY SIGN	2
1.31 Not used	2
1.32 Not used	2
1.33 Not used	2

# **SECTION 01 00 00**

## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

## 1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for Renovate Mental Health Unit (2F & 2G) at the Charlie Norwood VA Medical Center in Augusta, Georgia as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Engineering Officer.
- C. Offices of Harrell Design Group, PC, as Architect Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the COR.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- F. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- G. Training:

- 1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course and /or other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP with input from the ICRA team.
- 2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.
- H. VHA Directive 2011-36, Safety and Health during Construction, dated 9/22/2011 in its entirety is made a part of this section.

## 1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

- A. ITEM I, "Renovate Mental Health Units", VA Project #509-12-104. Work includes demolition, general construction, alterations, plumbing, mechanical and electrical work, laboratory equipment, utility systems, fire protection and certain other items.
- B. ALTERNATE NO. 1: Delete the replacement of existing exterior glazing with new exterior glazing, and all associated work, except for installation of new exterior glazing in existing spandrel units, Wing F.
- C. ALTERNATE NO. 2: Delete improvements to existing exterior courtyards,
  Wing F.
  - Delete equipment items "Outdoor projection screen" and "Movie poster frame" at the end of the Equipment Schedule on drawing sheets AE105a, AE105b, AE105c.
  - 2. Delete all work indicated on drawing sheets AE109 and AE202.
  - 3. Delete all finish work for Outdoor Courtyard 2F237 indicated on drawing sheet AF101.
  - 4. Delete entire finish schedule row for room number 2F237 on drawing
  - 5. Delete power and communications receptacles for rooms 2F237 and 2G237. Delete speakers and conduit runs to speakers.

#### 1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, five sets of specifications and drawings will be furnished. These drawings and specifications will consist of those returned by prospective bidders.
- B. Additional sets of drawings may be made by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, from electronic PDF files furnished by Issuing Office.

# 1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

## A. Security Plan:

- 1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
- 2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all subcontractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

## B. Security Procedures:

- 1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
- 2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the COR so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
- 3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
- 4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

## C. Key Control:

- The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the COR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
- The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

#### D. Document Control:

- Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
- 2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
- 4. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified".

  Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
- 5. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
- 6. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
- 7. Notify the COR immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".

- 8. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
  - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
  - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

#### E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

- 1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
- 2. Separate permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

## 1.5 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.
  - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2009.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

241-2009	.Standard	for	Safeguarding	Construction
	Alteratio	on, a	and Demolition	n Operations

- 3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
  - 29 CFR 1926......Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- E. Temporary Construction Partitions:
  - 1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between the areas that are described in phasing requirements and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations.

At door openings, install Class C, 3/4 hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.

- 2. Install temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
- 3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed throughpenetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with the COR.
- H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to the COR.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- K. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.
- L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with the COR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall

be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COR.

- M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with the COR.
- N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with the COR. Obtain permits from the COR at least 48 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to the COR.
- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- R. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

#### 1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the COR. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the COR and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be

removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the COR, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the COR, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

#### (FAR 52.23610)

- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of the Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by the COR where required by limited working space.
  - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
  - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.

- 3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- G. Phasing: To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to the COR and Contractor, as follows:

#### Phase I:

#### Phase II:

- H. Building will be occupied during performance of work; but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.
  - 1. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.
  - 2. The First Floor below and the Third and Fourth Floors above the project areas will remain occupied during the project duration.
- I. When a project area of work is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility therefore.
  - 1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.

- 2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- J. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for the Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by the COR.
  - 1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of the COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment deenergized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the COR's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.
  - 2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to the COR, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption.

    Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
  - 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of the Medical Center. Interruption time approved by the COR may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.

- 4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
- 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of the COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
- 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- K. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- L. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
  - Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.
- M. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by the COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

## 1.7 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR of areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a

report, signed by both, to the COR. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

- Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of buildings.
- Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
- 3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
- 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and the COR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of the COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.2362) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.2434 and VAAR 852.23688).
- C. ReSurvey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough resurvey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
  - 1. Resurvey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of

Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
  - Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
  - 2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
  - 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

#### 1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES

- A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.
- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to the COR and Facility ICRA team for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
  - 1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- C. Medical center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A

baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:

- 1. The COR and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.
- 2. In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.
- D. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
  - 1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by the COR. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.
  - 2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the COR. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the Medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:
    - a. Provide dust proof one-hour temporary drywall construction barriers to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the hospital in order to contain dirt debris and dust. Barriers shall be sealed and made presentable on hospital occupied side. Install a self-closing rated door in a metal frame, commensurate with the partition, to allow worker access. Maintain negative air at all times. A fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thick or greater plastic barrier meeting local fire codes

- may be used where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the COR and Medical Center.
- b. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the breathing zone. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other pre-filter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
- c. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 600mm  $\times$  900mm (24"  $\times$  36"), shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
- d. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
- e. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COR and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.

- f. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.
- g. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
- h. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

#### E. Final Cleanup:

- 1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
- 2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
- 3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

#### 1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
  - 1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to reinstallation and reuse. Store such items where directed by the COR.

- 2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from the Medical Center.
- 3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

# 1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.2369)

C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

## 1.11 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged.

  Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.2434 and VAAR 852.23688) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.2362).

1.12 NOT USED.

Augusta, GA

- 1.13 NOT USED.
- 1.14 NOT USED.

#### 1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

#### 1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

#### 1.17 NOT USED.

#### 1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
  - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by the COR. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.

- 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
- Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned.
   Vibrations must be eliminated.
- 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
- 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
- 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

## 1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

A. Use of existing elevators for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:

- 1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COR for use of elevators. The COR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. The COR will designate the specific existing service elevator(s)that the Contractor may use and the times that the designated elevator can be used for daily use and for special nonrecurring time intervals when permission is granted. Personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
- 2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
  - a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
  - b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
  - c. Finish flooring.
- 3. Government will accept hoisting ropes of elevator and rope of each speed governor if they are worn under normal operation. However, if these ropes are damaged by action of foreign matter such as sand, lime, grit, stones, etc., during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new hoisting ropes.
- 4. If brake lining of elevators are excessively worn or damaged during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new brake lining.
- 5. All parts of main controller, starter, relay panel, selector, etc., worn or damaged during temporary use shall be removed and replaced with new parts, if recommended by elevator inspector after elevator is released by Contractor.
- 6. Place elevator in condition equal, less normal wear, to that existing at time it was placed in service of Contractor as approved by the COR.

#### 1.20 NOT USED.

#### 1.21 TEMPORARY TOILETS

A. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by the Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

## 1.22 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
  - 1. Obtain heat by connecting to the Medical Center heating distribution system.
    - a. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.

- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
  - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
  - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
  - 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.
- G. Steam: Furnish steam system for testing required in various sections of specifications.
  - 1. Obtain steam for testing by connecting to the Medical Center steam distribution system. Steam is available at no cost to the Contractor.
  - 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve steam use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other waste will be cause for revocation (at COR's discretion), of use of steam from the Medical Center's system.

# 1.23 NOT USED.

# **1.24 TESTS**

A. Pretest mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pretested.

- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer.

  Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

#### 1.25 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units

and subassembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of interrelated systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

#### 1.26 GOVERNMENT FURNISHED PROPERTY

A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government furnished property shown on the drawings.

- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- C. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the Medical Center.
- D. Notify COR in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government.

  Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
  - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
  - 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

#### 1.27 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT ITEMS

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. Contractor shall employ services of an installation engineer, who is an authorized representative of the manufacturer of this equipment to supervise assembly and installation of existing X-ray, and laundry equipment, required to be relocated.
- F. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

#### 1.28 NOT USED.

#### 1.29 CONSTRUCTION SIGN

A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts

Renovate Mental Health Units Charlie Norwood VA Medical Center Augusta, GA

with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with  $50 \times 100 \text{ mm}$  (two by four inch) material as directed.

- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint.

  Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.
- D. Detail drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is shown on the drawings.

#### 1.30 SAFETY SIGN

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by the COR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.
- D. Standard Detail Drawing Number SD10000-02(Found on VA TIL) of safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is shown on the drawings.
- 1.31 NOT USED.
- 1.32 NOT USED.
- 1.33 NOT USED.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 01 32 16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

#### 1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

#### 1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
  - 1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
  - 2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
  - 3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision

within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

#### 1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

#### 1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost.

Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents. These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- D. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
  - 1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
  - 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised

computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

- E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- F. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately 1,000 work activities/events.

#### 1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

### 1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
  - 1. Show activities/events as:
    - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar preconstruction work.
    - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
    - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
    - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
    - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
  - 2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
  - 3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
  - 4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled

- "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
- 5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
  - 1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
  - 2. The planned number of shifts per day.
  - 3. The number of hours per shift.
  - Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.
- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

#### 1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.

B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

#### 1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
  - 1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
  - 2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
  - 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
  - 4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
  - 5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
  - 6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
  - 7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by

the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.

D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, COR office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

#### 1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
  - 1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
  - 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working

- day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
- 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
  - 1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
  - 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
  - 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
  - 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.

- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 88 (Changes Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### 1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 88 (Changes Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question

and its relationship to other activities on the approved network  $\operatorname{diagram}$ .

D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.23621) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples (including laboratory samples to be tested, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
  - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
  - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals (including any laboratory samples to be tested) will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by ArchitectEngineer, and action thereon will be taken by the COR on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, ArchitectEngineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefore by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.2434) and CHANGES SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.23688) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and ArchitectEngineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid.

  Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
  - A. Submit samples required by Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, in quadruplicate. Submit other samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
  - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and/or transmitted electronically and shall contain the list of items, name of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval. If specific items are not identified or marked, the submittal shall be rejected and returned to the contractor without further review.

- 1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
- 2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
- Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- C. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.
  - 1. Laboratory shall furnish Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
  - Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
  - 3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to approved commercial testing laboratory.
  - 4. Contractor shall send a copy of transmittal letter to both COR and to Architect Engineer simultaneously with submission of material to a commercial testing laboratory.
  - 4. Contractor shall forward a copy of transmittal letter to COR simultaneously with submission to a commercial testing laboratory.
    - 5. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to COR for appropriate action.
    - 6. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report.

- 7. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
  - 1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
  - 2. Reproducible shall be full size.
  - 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
  - 4. A space 120 mm by 4-3/4 by 5 inches shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
  - 5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
  - 6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.

- 7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to ArchitectEngineer under one cover.
- 1-10. Samples (except laboratory samples), shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to:

Harrell Design Group, PC 8016 Tower Point Drive Charlotte, North Carolina 28227

1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

#### SECTION 01 42 19 REFERENCE STANDARDS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.
- 1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)
  - A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
  - B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.
- 1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)
  - A. The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS

Office of Construction & Facilities Management

Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)

425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)

Washington, DC 20001

Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178

Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

# 1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

A. The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc. http://www.aluminum.org

AABC Associated Air Balance Council

http://www.aabchq.com

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association

http://www.aamanet.org

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists

http://www.aatcc.org

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists

http://www.acgih.org

ACI American Concrete Institute

http://www.aci-int.net

ADC Air Diffusion Council

http://flexibleduct.org

AGA American Gas Association

http://www.aga.org

AGC Associated General Contractors of America

http://www.agc.org

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.

http://www.agma.org

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers

http://www.aham.org

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction

http://www.aisc.org

AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute <pre>http://www.steel.org</pre>
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.amca.org">http://www.amca.org</a>
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.ansi.org">http://www.ansi.org</a>
APA	The Engineered Wood Association <pre>http://www.apawood.org</pre>
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute <a href="http://www.ari.org">http://www.ari.org</a>
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers <a href="http://www.ashrae.org">http://www.ashrae.org</a>
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers <a href="http://www.asme.org">http://www.asme.org</a>
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering <a href="http://www.asse-plumbing.org">http://www.asse-plumbing.org</a>
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials <a href="http://www.astm.org">http://www.astm.org</a>
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute <pre>http://www.awinet.org</pre>
AWS	American Welding Society <pre>http://www.aws.org</pre>
AWWA	American Water Works Association <pre>http://www.awwa.org</pre>
ВНМА	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.buildershardware.com">http://www.buildershardware.com</a>
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute <pre>http://www.cagi.org</pre>

CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. <pre>http://www.chlorineinstitute.org</pre>
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association <a href="http://www.cisca.org">http://www.cisca.org</a>
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute  http://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute
EPA	<pre>http://www.eei.org Environmental Protection Agency</pre>
ETL	<pre>http://www.epa.gov  ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.</pre>
FCC	<pre>http://www.etl.com</pre> Federal Communications Commission
	http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society <pre>http://www.forestprod.org</pre>
GANA	Glass Association of North America <pre>http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/</pre>
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance <pre>http://www.fmglobal.com</pre>

GA	Gypsum Association <pre>http://www.gypsum.org</pre>
GSA	General Services Administration <a href="http://www.gsa.gov">http://www.gsa.gov</a>
HI	Hydraulic Institute <pre>http://www.pumps.org</pre>
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association <a href="http://www.hpva.org">http://www.hpva.org</a>
ICBO	<pre>International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org</pre>
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. <a href="http://www.icea.net">http://www.icea.net</a>
ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies <pre>http://www.icac.com</pre>
IEEE	<pre>Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org\</pre>
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association <a href="http://www.imsasafety.org">http://www.imsasafety.org</a>
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. <a href="http://www.mss-hq.com">http://www.mss-hq.com</a>
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers <a href="http://www.naamm.org">http://www.naamm.org</a>
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association <a href="http://www.phccweb.org.org">http://www.phccweb.org.org</a>
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST

PPI

National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors NBBPVI http://www.nationboard.org NEC National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association National Electrical Manufacturers Association NEMA http://www.nema.org NFPA National Fire Protection Association http://www.nfpa.org NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association http://www.natlhardwood.org NIH National Institute of Health http://www.nih.gov NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology http://www.nist.gov NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.nelma.org NPA National Particleboard Association 18928 Premiere Court Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (301) 670-0604 National Sanitation Foundation NSF http://www.nsf.org Window and Door Manufacturers Association NWWDA http://www.nwwda.org OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor http://www.osha.gov

The Plastic Pipe Institute http://www.plasticpipe.org

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute

http://www.rfci.com

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.

http://www.rma.org

SDI Steel Door Institute

http://www.steeldoor.org

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance

http://www.igmaonline.org

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors

National Association, Inc.

http://www.smacna.org

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings

http://www.sspc.org

STI Steel Tank Institute

http://www.steeltank.com

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.

http://www.tileusa.com

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association

http://www.tema.org

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.

583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200

Madison, WI 53719 (608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code

See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated

http://www.ul.com

WWPA Western Wood Products Association

http://www.wwpa.org

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

- - - E N D - - -

01 42 19 - 8

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

### SECTION 01 45 29 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by Department of Veterans.

#### 1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E329-11c	.Standard	Spec	cification	for	Agencie	es	Engaged	in
	Construct	cion	Inspection	ı, Te	esting,	or	Special	L
	Inspection	on						

E543-09	.Standard	Specification	for	Agencies	Performing		
Non-Destructive Testing							

E605-93(R2011).........Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density

of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM)

Applied to Structural Members

E1155-96(R2008)......Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor
Levelness Numbers

#### 1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications.

  Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by the COR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract

- requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of the COR to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to the COR, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to the COR immediately of any irregularity.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 NOT USED.
- 3.2 NOT USED.
- 3.3 NOT USED.
- 3.4 NOT USED.
- 3.5 NOT USED.
- 3.6 NOT USED.
- 3.7 NOT USED.
- 3.8 NOT USED.
- 3.9 NOT USED.
- 3.10 NOT USED.
- 3.11 NOT USED.
- 3.12 NOT USED.
- 3.13 NOT USED.
- 3.14 NOT USED.
  3.15 NOT USED.
- 3.16 NOT USED.

#### 3.17 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services to certify sprayed-on fireproofing has been applied in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Obtain a copy of approved submittals from the COR.
- C. Use approved installation in test areas as criteria for inspection of
- D. Test sprayed-on fireproofing for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605.
  - 1. Thickness gauge specified in ASTM E605 may be modified for pole extension so that overhead sprayed material can be reached from floor.

- E. Location of test areas for field tests as follows:
  - 1. Thickness: Select one bay per floor, or one bay for each  $930~\text{m}^2$  (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests. Take thickness determinations from each of following locations: Metal deck, beam, and column.
  - 2. Density: Take density determinations from each floor, or one test from each 930  $\text{m}^2$  (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests, from each of the following areas: Underside of metal deck, beam flanges, and beam web.
- F. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

#### 3.18 TYPE OF TEST:

Approximate Number of Tests Required:

A. Sprayed-On Fireproofing:

Thickness and Density Tests (ASTM E605):

- 1. Collect one sample for every 150 square feet, or fraction thereof, of new sprayed-on fireproofing for testing.
- B. Technical Personnel: <u>Minimum</u> two days; one for initial sampling, and one for any required re-testing.
  - 1. Technicians to perform tests and inspection listed above. Laboratory will be equipped with compression machine, cube molds, proctor molds, balances, scales, moisture ovens, slump cones, air meter, and all necessary equipment for compaction control.

- - - E N D - - -

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

## SECTION 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
  - 1. Adversely affect human health or welfare,
  - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
  - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
  - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.

#### C. Definitions of Pollutants:

- Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
- 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
- 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
- 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
- 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

- 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
- 7. Sanitary Wastes:
  - a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
  - b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

#### 1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

#### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):33 CFR 328......Definitions

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
  - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the COR to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the COR and the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
    - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
    - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

- d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
- e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
- f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, and soil.
- g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
- h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
- i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
- j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
- k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

#### 1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.
  - 1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
  - Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
    - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
    - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
    - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
  - 3. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
  - 4. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
  - 5. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.
- C. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air

resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the rules and laws of the State of Georgia Environmental Protection Division (of the Georgia Department of Natural Resources), and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.

- Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous byproducts from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
- 2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
- 3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
- 4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- D. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
  - 1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85

Less	than	three minutes	of any hour	80
Less	than	12 minutes of	any hour	75

- 2. Provide sound deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	<u> </u>
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
TRACTORS	75	CRANES	75
TRUCKS	75	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	SAWS	75
GENERATORS	75	VIBRATORS	75
COMPRESSORS	75		

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
- c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise producing machinery.
- d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
- e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
- f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
- g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
- 3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the  $\underline{A}$  weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.

- E. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- F. Final Cleanup: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

# SECTION 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of nonhazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
  - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
  - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
  - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
  - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
  - 1. Soil.
  - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
  - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
  - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
  - Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
  - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
  - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
  - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
  - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
  - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
  - 11. Gypsum board.
  - 12. Insulation.
  - 13. Paint.
  - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
  - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
  - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
  - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
  - 4. Construction error.
  - 5. Over ordering.
  - 6. Weather damage.
  - 7. Contamination.
  - 8. Mishandling.
  - 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <a href="http://www.cwm.wbdg.org">http://www.cwm.wbdg.org</a> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

#### 1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- G. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- H. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- I. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- J. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

- HDG #12015
- 1. On-site Recycling Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
- 2. Off-site Recycling Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- K. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- L. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- M. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit
- N. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- O. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- P. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- Q. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
  - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
  - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
    - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
    - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a

landfill.

- 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
  - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
  - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
    - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
    - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
  - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
  - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or
  - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

# 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
   LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

# 1.7 RECORDS

A. Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

#### 3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

#### 3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices.

  Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

## SECTION 02 41 00 DEMOLITION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Not used.
- B. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Not used.
- F. Not used.
- G. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- H. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
- I. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.8, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

## 1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Not used.
- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.

- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
  - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
  - 2. Not used.
  - 3. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
  - 4. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of  $4500~\mathrm{mm}$  (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the COR. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have the COR's approval.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

#### 1.4 NOT USED.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 DEMOLITION:

- A. Completely demolish and remove existing construction indicated, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
  - 1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center Property to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials from any trash dumps. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- D. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

## 3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center Property disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

#### 1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:

- A. Testing agency for the trial concrete mix design retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by the COR. For all other testing, refer to Section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology. Accompany request for approval of testing agency with a copy of Report of Latest Inspection of Laboratory Facilities by CCRL.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

## 1.4 TOLERANCES:

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).
- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:
  - 1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project

- through slab surface.
- 2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inch).
- 3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

#### 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. ACI SP-66 ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

### 1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- C. Mill Test Reports:
  - 1. Reinforcing Steel.
  - 2. Cement.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
  - 1. Not used.
  - 2. Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete.
  - 3. Air-entraining admixture.
  - 4. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
  - 5. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
  - 6. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
  - 7. Non-shrinking grout.
  - 8. Liquid hardener.
  - 9. Waterstops.
  - 10. Expansion joint filler.
  - 11. Adhesive binder.
- E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology and copy of report of latest CCRL, Inspection of Laboratory.
- F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including watercement fly ash ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement and fly ash in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

#### 1.8 NOT USED.

#### 1.9 NOT USED.

# 1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

117-10.....Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

Construction and Materials and Commentary
211.1-91(R2009)Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for
Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
211.2-98(R2004)Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for
Structural Lightweight Concrete
214R-11Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of
Concrete
301-10Standard Practice for Structural Concrete
304R-00(R2009)Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and
Placing Concrete
305.1-06Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
306.1-90(R2002)Standard Specification for Cold Weather
Concreting
308.1-11Specification for Curing Concrete
309R-05Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
318-08Building Code Requirements for Structural
Concrete and Commentary
347-04Guide to Formwork for Concrete
SP-66-04ACI Detailing Manual

C.	American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard
	Association (ANSI/AHA):
	A135.4-2004Basic Hardboard
D.	American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
	A82/A82M-07Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain,
	for Concrete Reinforcement
	A185/185M-07Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire
	Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
	A615/A615M-09Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain
	Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
	A653/A653M-11Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc
	Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated
	(Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
	A706/A706M-09Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel
	Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete
	Reinforcement
	A767/A767M-09Standard Specification for Zinc Coated
	(Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete
	Reinforcement
	A775/A775M-07Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated
	Reinforcing Steel Bars
	A820-11Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for
	Fiber Reinforced Concrete
	A996/A996M-09Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle
	Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
	C31/C31M-10Standard Practice for Making and Curing
	Concrete Test Specimens in the field
	C33/C33M-11AStandard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
	C39/C39M-12Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
	of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
	C94/C94M-12Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
	C143/C143M-10Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic
	Cement Concrete
	C150-11Standard Specification for Portland Cement
	C171-07Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for
	Curing Concrete
	C172-10Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed

	Concrete
C173-10	.Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly
	Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C192/C192M-07	.Standard Practice for Making and Curing
	Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
C231-10	.Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly
	Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
C260-10	.Standard Specification for Air Entraining
	Admixtures for Concrete
C309-11	.Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane
	Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
C330-09	.Standard Specification for Lightweight
	Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C494/C494M-11	.Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures
	for Concrete
C618-12	.Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw
	or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in
	Concrete
C666/C666M-03(R2008)	.Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete
	to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
C881/C881M-10	.Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base
	Bonding Systems for Concrete
C1107/1107M-11	.Standard Specification for Packaged Dry,
	Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
C1315-11	.Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane
	Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for
	Curing and Sealing Concrete
D6-95(R2011)	.Standard Test Method for Loss on Heating of Oil
	and Asphaltic Compounds
D297-93(R2006)	.Standard Methods for Rubber Products Chemical
	Analysis
D412-06AE2	.Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and
	Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
D1751-04(R2008)	.Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion
	Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural
	Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient
	Bituminous Types)

Renovate Mental Health Units Charlie Norwood VA Medical Center Augusta, GA VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

D4263-83(2012)Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in
Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
D4397-10Standard Specification for Polyethylene
Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and
Agricultural Applications
$E1155-96(R2008)Standard$ Test Method for Determining $F_F$ Floor
Flatness and $F_{\text{L}}$ Floor Levelness Numbers
F1869-11Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture
Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using
Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D1.4/D1.4M-11......Structural Welding Code Reinforcing Steel
- F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI): Handbook 2008
- G. Not used.
- H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):
  - PS 1......Construction and Industrial Plywood
    PS 20.....American Softwood Lumber
- I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:

CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops

CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

# 2.1 FORMS:

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade BB (concrete form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- C. Not used.
- D. Permanent Steel Form for Concrete Slabs: Corrugated, ASTM A653, Grade E, and Galvanized, ASTM A653, G90. Provide venting where insulating concrete fill is used.
- E. Corrugated Fiberboard Void Boxes: Double faced, completely impregnated with paraffin and laminated with moisture resistant adhesive, size as shown. Design forms to support not less than 48 KPa (1000 psf) and not lose more than 15 percent of their original strength after being completely submerged in water for 24 hours and then air dried.

## F. Form Lining:

- 1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
- 2. Plywood: Grade BB Exterior (concrete form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
- 3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.
- G. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

#### 2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalies, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
  - 1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
  - 2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
  - 3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
- D. Not used.
- E. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150  $\mu$ m (No. 100) sieve.
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Admixtures:
  - 1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
  - 2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking

water.

- 3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494,

  Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in

  municipal drinking water.
- 4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
- 5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
- 6. Not used.
- 7. Calcium Nitrite corrosion inhibitor: ASTM C494 Type C.
- 8. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
- 9. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
- H. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 0.38 mm (15 mil) Class A.
- I. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.
- J. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- K. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.
- L. Not used.
- M. Not used.
- N. Cold Drawn Steel Wire: ASTM A82.
- O. Not used.
- P. Not used.
- Q. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- R. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- S. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- T. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye, and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1315. Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.
- U. Not used.
- V. Not used.

- W. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100% active colorless aqueous siliconate solution concrete surface.
  - 1. ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34% solid content, leaving no sheen, volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.

## 2. MVE 15-Year Warranty:

a. When a floor covering is installed on a below grade, on grade, or above grade concrete slab treated with Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer according to manufacturer's instruction, sealer manufacturer shall warrant the floor covering system against failure due to moisture vapor migration or moisture-born contaminates for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of original installation. The warranty shall cover all labor and materials needed to replace all floor covering that fails due to moisture vapor emission & moisture born contaminates.

#### X. Not used.

# Y. Non-Shrink Grout:

- 1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
- 2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.
- Z. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.

#### AA. Waterstops:

- 1. Not used.
- 2. Not used.
- 3. Bentonite Waterstop: Flexible strip of bentonite 25 mm  $\times$  20 mm (1 inch by 3/4 inch), weighing 8.7 kg/m (5.85 lbs. per foot) composed of Butyl Rubber Hydrocarbon (ASTM D297), Bentonite (SS-S-210-A) and

Volatile Matter (ASTM D6).

- 4. Not used.
- BB. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).
- CC. Not used.
- DD. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.
- EE. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.
- FF. Not used.

#### 2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3,

  "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures"

  of ACI 318.
  - 1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
  - 2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, fly ash, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m³ (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, watercement fly ash ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump.
  - 3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between watercement fly ash ratio at 7day and 28day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
  - 4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.
- B. Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with ASTM 618 initially with mix design and for each truck load of fly ash delivered from source. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Notify the COR immediately when change in source is anticipated.
  - Testing Laboratory used for fly ash certification/testing shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) program. Submit most recent CCRL inspection report.
- C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of the COR or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary

test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement and fly ash, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. The COR may allow the Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and fly ash and approval of design mix.

D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with 20% replacement by weight in all structural work.

Increase this replacement to 40% for mass concrete, and reduce it to 10% for drilled piers and caissons. Fly ash shall not be used in highearly mix design.

Concrete Strength Non-Air-Air-Entrained Entrained Min. 28 Day Min. Cement Min. Cement Max. Water Max. Water Comp. Str. kg/m³ (lbs/c. yd) Cement Ratio kg/m³ (lbs/c. Cement Ratio MPa (psi) yd) 35 (5000)<sup>1,3</sup> 375 (630) 0.45 385 (650) 0.40 30 (4000)1,3 340 (570) 325 (550) 0.55 0.50  $25 (3000)^{1,3}$ 280 (470) 0.65 290 (490) 0.55  $25 (3000)^{1,2}$ 300 (500) 310 (520)

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

- 1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.
- 2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
- 3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
- 4. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
- E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE	II	_	MIMIXAM	SLUMP.	MM	(INCHES)*

Type of Construction	Normal Weight	Lightweight Structural
	Concrete	Concrete
Reinforced Footings	75mm (3 inches)	75 mm (3 inches)
and Substructure Walls		
Slabs, Beams,	100 mm (4 inches)	100 mm (4 inches)
Reinforced Walls, and		
Building Columns		

- F. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches), and 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inches to 4 inches) for lightweight concrete. This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.
- G. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Air-entrainment of lightweight structural concrete shall conform with Table IV. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)

Nominal Maximum Size of	Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches)
Total Air Content	Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10	13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9
20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8	25 mm (1 in).31/2 to 61/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6	

TABLE IV - AIR CONTENT OF LIGHTWEIGHT STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

Nominal Maximum size of	Coarse Aggregate, mm's (Inches)
Total Air Content	Percentage by Volume
Greater than 10 mm (3/8	10 mm (3/8 in) or less 5 to 9
in) 4 to 8	

H. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive

- strength equal to specified minimum 28day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.
- I. Not used. Use wet unit weight of fresh concrete as basis of control in field.
- J. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- K. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. For air content requirements see Table III or Table IV.
- L. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28 day strength. Average of any three 28day consecutive strength tests of laboratory cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, the COR may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:
  - 1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
  - 2. Require additional curing and protection.
  - 3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, the COR may direct the Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
  - 4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, the COR may order load tests, made by the Contractor-retained testing agency, on portions of building

- so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
- 5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the COR.

#### 2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:

A. General: Concrete shall be "ReadyMixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by the COR. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38 degrees C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1.0 degrees to 4.4 degrees C	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F)
(30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C	21 degrees C (70 degrees F)
(0 degrees to 30 degrees F)	

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the COR for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise the COR.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FORMWORK:

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer in the State of Pennsylvania to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
  - 1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and the COR approves their reuse.

- 2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless the COR determines forms are not necessary.
- 3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
  - Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
  - 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
  - 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used, nor to develop deflection greater than 1/270 of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.
- F. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.
- G. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

- 1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
- 2. Coat surfaces of all metal that are to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.
- H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
  - 1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
  - 2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
  - 3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by the COR. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the COR, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
  - 4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
  - 5. Provide recesses and block-outs in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

# I. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of

other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.

2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

#### 3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.
  - 1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Use epoxycoated tie wire with epoxy-coated reinforcing. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
  - 2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
  - 3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 11/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:

- 1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
- 2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
  - a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
  - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
  - c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by the COR.
- 3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
  - a. Initial qualification: In the presence of the COR, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced.

    Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
  - b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.
- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by the COR.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

#### 3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.
  - Place vapor barrier under 150 mm (6 inches) of fine granular fill.
     Extend vapor barrier vertically at gravel/concrete slab edges minimum 8 inches.
  - 2. Vapor barrier joints lapped minimum 150 mm (6 inches) and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure sensitive tape.
  - 3. Patch all punctures, tears and penetrations.
  - 4. Seal all slab penetrations with manufacturer's tape and flashing products.

## 3.4 SLABS RECEIVING RESILIENT COVERING

- A. Slab shall be allowed to cure for 6 weeks minimum prior to placing resilient covering. After curing, slab shall be tested by the Contractor for moisture in accordance with ASTM D4263 or ASTM F1869. Moisture content shall be less than 3 pounds per 1000 square feet prior to placing covering.
- B. In lieu of curing for 6 weeks, Contractor has the option, at his own cost, to utilize the Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer as follows:
  - 1. Sealer is applied on the day of the concrete pour or as soon as harsh weather permits, prior to any other chemical treatments for concrete slabs either on grade, below grade or above grade receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, epoxy coatings and overlays.
  - 2. Manufacturer's representative will be on the site the day of concrete pour to install or train its application and document. He shall return on every application thereafter to verify that proper procedures are followed.
    - a. Apply Sealer to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain floor traffic without damage.
    - b. Spray apply Sealer at the rate of  $20~\text{m}^2$  (200~square feet) per gallon. Lightly broom product evenly over the substrate and product has completely penetrated the surface.
    - c. If within two (2) hours after initial application areas are subjected to heavy rainfall and puddling occurs, reapply Sealer

product to these areas as soon as weather condition permits.

# 3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:

- A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by the COR.
- B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.
- C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.
- D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.
- E. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.

# 3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS:

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing pre-molded filler and placing adjacent concrete.
- B. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.
- C. Provide contraction (control) joints in floor slabs as indicated on the contract drawings. Joints shall be either formed or saw cut, to the indicated depth after the surface has been finished. Complete saw joints within 4 to 12 hours after concrete placement. Protect joints from intrusion of foreign matter.

## 3.7 PLACING CONCRETE:

# A. Preparation:

1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.

- 2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
- 3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by the COR before depositing concrete.
- 4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.
- B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
  - 1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
    - a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
    - b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
    - c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50:50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.
- C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of the COR.
- D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD hours.
  - Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
  - Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) WEATHER.
    - a. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1-1/2 or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where

- greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
- b. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
- c. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
- d. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
- e. Concrete on metal deck:
  - 1) Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.
    - a) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.
- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.
  - 1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

#### 3.8 HOT WEATHER:

A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by the COR.

#### 3.9 COLD WEATHER:

A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyantes or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by the COR.

#### 3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING:

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by the COR.
  - 1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m²/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m²/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
  - 2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with

tape.

3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

## 3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
  - 1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28 day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.
- C. Not used.

# 3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate

with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

#### 3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES:

- A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:
  - Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
  - 2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by the COR, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
  - 3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
    - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
    - b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600  $\mu m$  (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into

- surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
- c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.
- d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.

# 4. Not used.

#### B. Slab Finishes:

- 1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to the COR and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
- 2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless the COR determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non- slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
- 3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
- 4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straight-edges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of

dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.

- 5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
- 6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
- 7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.
- 8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straight-edge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
- 9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and

appearance.

- 10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by the COR from sample panel.
- 11. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
  - a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below:
    - 1) Slab on Grade:
      - a) Specified overall value  $F_F$  25/ $F_L$  20 b) Minimum local value  $F_F$  17/ $F_L$  15
    - 2) Not used.
    - 3) Not used.
    - 4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
  - b. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:
    - 1) Slab on grade:
      - a) Specified overall value FF 36/FL 20b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15
    - 2) Not used.
    - 3) Not used.
    - 4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch), -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
  - c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.
  - d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.

#### 12. Measurements

- a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by the COR, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.
- b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.

# 13. Acceptance/ Rejection:

- a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local  $F_{\text{F}}/F_{\text{L}}$  numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.
- b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall  $F_{\text{F}}/F_{\text{L}}$  numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.
- 14. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by the COR, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

## 3.14 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

- A. Use on exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting except those specified to receive non-slip finish.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's

directions just prior to completion of construction.

C. Not used.

# 3.15 APPLIED TOPPING:

- A. Separate concrete topping on floor base slab of thickness and strength shown. Topping mix shall have a maximum slump of 200 mm (8 inches) for concrete containing a high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) and 100 mm (4 inches) for conventional mix. Neatly bevel or slope at door openings and at slabs adjoining spaces not receiving an applied finish.
- B. Placing: Place continuously until entire section is complete, struck off with straightedge, leveled with a highway straightedge or highway bull float, floated and troweled by machine to a hard dense finish. Slope to floor drains as required. Do not start floating until free water has disappeared and no water sheen is visible. Allow drying of surface moisture naturally. Do not hasten by "dusting" with cement or sand.

## 3.16 RESURFACING FLOORS:

A. Remove existing flooring areas to receive resurfacing to expose existing structural slab and extend not less than 25 mm (1 inch) below new finished floor level. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by roughening, broom cleaning, and dampening. Apply specified bonding grout. Place topping while the bonding grout is still tacky.

# 3.17 RETAINING WALLS:

- A. Use air-entrained concrete.
- B. Expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves installed and constructed as shown.
- C. Exposed surfaces finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Place porous backfill as shown.

# 3.18 NOT USED.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 05 40 00 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies materials and services required for installation of cold-formed steel, including tracks and required accessories as shown and specified. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Not used.
  - 2. Interior steel stud walls.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Not used.
- B. Not used.
- C. Non-load-bearing metal framing assemblies: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- D. Gypsum board assemblies: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

#### 1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Design steel in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute Publication "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Not used.
- C. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate, and erect cold-formed metal framing to withstand design loads within limits and under conditions required.
  - 1. Design Loads: As indicated.
  - 2. Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
    - a. Not used.
    - b. Interior Walls: Lateral deflection of 1/360 of the wall height.
  - 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change (range) of 67 degrees C (120 degrees F).
  - 4. Design framing system to accommodate deflection of primary building structure and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.

5. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a fabricator who assumes undivided responsibility for engineering cold-formed metal framing by employing a qualified professional engineer to prepare design calculations, shop drawings, and other structural data.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing steel unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete installation as shown and specified.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel component sections and specifying structural characteristics.
- D. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural analysis data sealed and signed by the qualified professional engineer who was responsible for its preparation.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI): Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (1996)
- C. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08	Standard Specifications for Carbon Structural
	Steel
A123/A123M-09	Standard Specifications for Zinc (Hot-Dip
	Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A153/A153M-09......Standard Specifications for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

A307-10......Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs

A653/A653M-10......Standard Specifications for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

C1107/C1107M-08......Standard Specifications for Packaged Dry,

Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)

E488-96(R2003)......Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors
in Concrete and Masonry Elements

E1190-95(R2007).....Standard Test Methods for Strength of PowerActuated Fasteners Installed in Structural

Members

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.3/D1.3M-08......Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel

E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035B......Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Sheet Steel for studs and accessories 16 gage and heavier: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G60, with a yield of 340 MPa (50 ksi) minimum.
- B. Sheet Steel for studs and accessories 18 gage and lighter: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G60, with a yield of 230 MPa (33 ksi) minimum.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MIL-P-21035B.
- D. Non-metallic, Non-shrink Grout: Premixed, non-metallic, non-corrosive, non-staining grout containing selected silica sands, Portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C1107, with fluid consistency and a 30 minute working time.

# 2.2 WALL FRAMING:

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs of web depth indicated, with lipped flanges, and complying with the following:
  - 1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness:
    - 1.52 mm (0.0598 inch)
  - 2. Flange Width:
    - 35 mm (1-3/8 inches)
  - 3. Web: Punched.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with straight flanges, and complying with the following:
  - 1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: Matching steel studs.

2. Flange Width: Manufacturer's standard deep flange where indicated, standard flange elsewhere.

#### 2.3 NOT USED.

# 2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES:

- A. Fabricate steel framing accessories of the same material and finish used for framing members, with a minimum yield strength of 230 MPa (33 ksi).
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
  - 1. Supplementary framing.
  - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
  - 3. Web stiffeners.
  - 4. Gusset plates.
  - 5. Deflection track and vertical slide clips.
  - 6. Stud kickers and girts.
  - 7. Reinforcement plates.

## 2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS:

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A123.
- B. Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A153.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws. Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

# 2.6 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Welding in accordance with AWS D1.3
- B. Furnish members and accessories by one manufacturer only.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FABRICATION:

- A. Framing components may be preassembled into panels. Panels shall be square with components attached.
- B. Cut framing components squarely or as required for attachment. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
- C. Hold members in place until fastened.
- D. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
  - 1. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
  - 2. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-formed metal framing manufacturer's instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.
- E. Where required, provide specified insulation in double header members and double jamb studs which will not be accessible after erection.

## 3.2 ERECTION:

- A. Handle and lift prefabricated panels in a manner as to not distort any member
- B. Securely anchor tracks to supports as shown.
- C. At butt joints, securely anchor two pieces of track to same supporting member or butt-weld or splice together.
- D. Plumb, align, and securely attach studs to flanges or webs of both upper and lower tracks.
- E. All axially loaded members shall be aligned vertically to allow for full transfer of the loads down to the foundation. Vertical alignment shall be maintained at floor/wall intersections.
- F. Install jack studs above and below openings and as required to furnish support. Securely attach jack studs to supporting members.
- G. Install headers in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in that wall.
- H. Attach bridging for studs in a manner to prevent stud rotation. Space bridging rows as shown.
- I. Studs in one piece for their entire length, splices will not be permitted.
- J. Not used.

- K. Not used.
- L. Not used.
- M. Not used.
- N. Provide temporary bracing and leave in place until framing is permanently stabilized.
- O. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed metal framing.

  Independently frame both sides of joints.
- P. Fasten reinforcement plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

#### 3.3 TOLERANCES:

- A. Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/960th of the span.
- B. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths.
- C. Spacing of studs shall not be more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- from the designed spacing providing that the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing materials.
- D. Prefabricated panels shall be not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- out of square within the length of that panel.

## 3.4 FIELD REPAIR:

Touch-up damaged galvanizing with galvanizing repair paint.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 05 50 00 METAL FABRICATIONS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
  - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items.
  - 2. Frames.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Colors, finishes, and textures: See drawings.
- B. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
  - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
  - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
  - 1. Live load designs as specified.
- D. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- E. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

# 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

	pasic designation only.
в.	American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
	B18.6.1-97Wood Screws
	B18.2.2-87(R2005)Square and Hex Nuts
C.	American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
	A36/A36M-12Structural Steel
	A47-99(R2009)Malleable Iron Castings
	A48-03(R2012)Gray Iron Castings
	A53-12Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
	Welded and Seamless
	A123-12Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
	Steel Products
	A240/A240M-14Standard Specification for Chromium and
	Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet
	and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General
	Applications.
	A269-10Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
	Tubing for General Service
	A307-12Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI
	Tensile Strength
	A391/A391M-07(R2012)Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
	A786/A786M-09Rolled Steel Floor Plate
	B221-13Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
	Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
	B456-11Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
	Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
	B632-08Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
	C1107-13Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout
	(Nonshrink)
	D3656-13Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
	Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

F468-06(R2012)Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head Cap Screws and Studs for General Use
Cap Screws and Studs for General Use
F593-13Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and
Studs
F1667-11Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
D. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.1-10Structural Welding Code Steel
D1.2-08Structural Welding Code Aluminum
D1.3-08Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
AMP 521-01Pipe Railing Manual
AMP 500-06Metal Finishes Manual
MBG 531-09Metal Bar Grating Manual
MBG 532-09Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective
Coatings:
SP 1-04No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
SP 2-04
SP 3-04
G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
RR-T-650ETreads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Design fabrications to support dead loads unless otherwise specified.

# 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.
  - 1. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
  - 2. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- D. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656.

# 2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

- Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
- 2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

#### B. Fasteners:

- 1. Bolts with Nuts:
  - a. ASME B18.2.2.
  - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
  - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
- 2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- 3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
- 4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

## 2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

# A. Material

- 1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
- 2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

#### B. Size:

- 1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
- 2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

#### C. Connections

- 1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
- 2. Field riveting will not be approved.
- 3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
- 4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.

- 5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
- 6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.

#### D. Fasteners and Anchors

- 1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
- 2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
- 3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
- 4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
- 5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self-drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

# E. Workmanship

## 1. General:

- a. Fabricate items to design shown.
- b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
- c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
- d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
- e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
- f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.

- g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
- h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

# 2. Welding:

- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
- b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
- c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

# 3. Joining:

- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
- b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.

# 4. Anchors:

- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld  $32 \times 3 \text{ mm}$  (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
- b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use  $32 \times 3$  mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.

# 5. Cutting and Fitting:

- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters
- b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
- c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
- d. Fit pieces together as required.
- e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
- f. Joints firm when assembled.

- g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
- h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
- i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

#### F. Finish:

- 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
- 2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
  - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
- 3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
  - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
  - b. Shop Prime Painting:
    - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
      - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
      - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
      - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
      - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
      - e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
    - 2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

#### G. Protection:

- Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
- 2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

# 2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

- 1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
- 2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
- 3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

## B. For Wall Mounted Items:

- 1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
- 2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
- 3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
- 4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flatted for anchorage to stud.
- Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
- 6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

## 2.6 GUARDS

- A. Edge Guard Angles for Openings in slabs.
  - 1. Fabricate from steel angles of sizes and with anchorage shown.
  - 2. Where size of angle is not shown, provide 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 x 2 x 1/4 inch) steel angle with 32 x 5 mm (1-1/4 x 3/16 inch) strap anchors, welded to back.
  - 3. Miter or butt angles at corners and weld.
  - 4. Use one anchor near end and three feet on centers between end anchors.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
  - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
  - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
  - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.

- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
  - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
  - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified.

  Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
  - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structure by methods shown in details.
  - 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
  - 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
  - 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to stude as detailed.
- B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
  - 1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
  - 2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
  - Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
  - 4. Locate supports where required for items shown.
  - 2. Drill angle for bolt and weld nut to angle prior to installation of tile.
- C. Support for cantilever grab bars:

- 1. Locate channels or tube in partition for support as shown, and extend full height from floor to underside of structural slab above.
- 2. Anchor at top and bottom with angle clips bolted to channels or tube with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
- 3. Anchor to floors and overhead construction with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
- 4. Fasten clips to concrete with expansion bolts, and to steel with machine bolts or welds.

# D. Supports for Trapeze Bars:

- 1. Secure plates to overhead construction with fasteners as shown.
- 2. Secure angle brace assembly to overhead construction with fasteners as shown and bolt plate to braces.
- 3. Fit modular channel unit flush with finish ceiling, and secure to plate with modular channel unit manufacturer's standard fittings through steel shims or spreaders as shown.
  - a. Install closure plates in channel between eye bolts.
  - b. Install eyebolts in channel.

## 3.5 DOOR FRAMES

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
- C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.
- D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.
- E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

# 3.6 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers, sub-flooring, rough hardware, and light wood construction.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
- B. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

#### 1.3 SUMBITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

## 1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 150 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well-ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Not used.
- C. Not used.
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.2.1-96(R2005)......Square and Hex Bolts and Screws

B18.2.2-87.....Square and Hex Nuts

B18.6.4-98(R2005).....Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws

- E. American Plywood Association (APA):
  - E30-07.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- F. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

	A47-99(R2009)Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
	A48-03(R2008)Gray Iron Castings
	A653/A653M-10Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
	Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip
	Process
	C954-10Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum
	Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from
	$0.033 \; \text{inch} \; (2.24 \; \text{mm}) \; \text{to} \; 0.112 \text{-inch} \; (2.84 \; \text{mm}) \; \text{in}$
	thickness
	C1002-07Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
	Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
	Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs
	D143-09Small Clear Specimens of Timber, Method of
	Testing
	D1760-01Pressure Treatment of Timber Products
	F844-07Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for
	General Use
	F1667-08Nails, Spikes, and Staples
G.	Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
	MM-L-736CLumber; Hardwood
н.	Commercial Item Description (CID):
	A-A-55615Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self
	Threading Anchors)
I.	Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):
	MIL-L-19140ELumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
J.	U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)
	PS 1-95Construction and Industrial Plywood
	PS 20-05American Softwood Lumber Standard
	PS 20-05American Softwood Lumber Standard

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 LUMBER:

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
  - 1. Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
  - 2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

- B. Not used.
- C. Lumber Other Than Structural:
  - Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
  - 2. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 100 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 150 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.

# D. Sizes:

- 1. Conforming to Prod. Std., PS20.
- Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

## E. Moisture Content:

- 1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
- 2. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
- 3. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

## F. Fire Retardant Treatment:

- 1. Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140 with piece of treated material bearing identification of testing agency and showing performance rating.
- 2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

## 2.2 PLYWOOD

- A. Comply with Prod. Std., PS 1.
- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

# 2.3 NOT USED.

#### 2.4 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

- A. Anchor Bolts:
  - 1. ASME B18.2.1 and ANSI B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
  - 2. Extend at least 200 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).
- B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D, A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Use 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

## C. Washers

- 1. ASTM F844.
- 2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.

# D. Screws:

- 1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
- 2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

## E. Nails:

- 1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Use aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
- 2. ASTM F1667:
  - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
  - b. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

- A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
  - 1. AFPA WCD-number 1, Manual for House Framing for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
  - 2. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.

#### B. Fasteners:

- 1. Nails.
  - a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA Manual for House Framing where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
  - b. Use special nails with framing connectors.
  - c. Not used.
  - d. Use eight penny or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
  - e. Use 16 penny or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
  - f. Select the size and number of nails in accordance with the Nailing Schedule except for special nails with framing anchors.

#### 2. Bolts:

- a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
- b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.

- c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or use expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
- d. Use toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
- e. Use bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 600 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Use clips to beam flanges.
- 3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
  - a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
  - b. ASTM C 954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
- 4. Power actuated drive pins may be used where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
- 5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete.

  Use metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
- 6. Screws to Join Wood:
  - a. Where shown or option to nails.
  - b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
  - c. Spaced same as nails.
- C. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with NFPA Manual for House-Framing for passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.
- D. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
  - 1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
  - 2. Use longest lengths practicable.
  - 3. Use fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
  - 4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
    - a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
    - b. Nail at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) between ends.
    - c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 125 mm (5 inches) in width.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 06 20 00 FINISH CARPENTRY

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies exterior and interior millwork.
- B. Items specified.
  - 1. Nurse Station at wing F and wing G.
  - 2. Patient Room desk.

# 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Not used.
- B. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Not used.
- D. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Not used.
- F. Countertops and window sills: Division 12, FURNISHINGS.
- G. Electrical light fixtures and duplex outlets: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Millwork items Half full size scale for sections and details 1:50 (1/4-inch) for elevations and plans.
  - 2. Show construction and installation.

# C. Samples:

- 1. Plastic laminate finished plywood, 150 mm by 300 mm (six by twelve inches).
- 2. Stained hardwood trim, 50 mm by 300 mm (six by twelve inches).

#### D. Certificates:

- 1. Indicating fire retardant treatment of materials meet the requirements specified.
- 2. Indicating moisture content of materials meet the requirements specified.
- 3. Indicating proof of manufacturer's EPA registration number for Antimicrobial Copper Alloy products.
- 4. Copy of EPA product labeling for Antimicrobial Copper Alloy product.
- E. List of acceptable sealers for fire retardant treated materials.
- F. Manufacturer's literature and data:
  - 1. Finish hardware
  - 2. Electrical components

3. Submit EPA registration number for each product showing material made from antimicrobial copper continuously kills >99.9% of MRSA within 2 hours.

# 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect lumber and millwork from dampness, maintaining moisture content specified both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Store finishing lumber and millwork in weathertight well ventilated structures or in space in existing buildings designated by the COR. Store at a minimum temperature of  $21^{\circ}$  C  $(70^{\circ}$  F) for not less than 10 days before installation.
- C. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- D. Protect finish metal faces of antimicrobial copper alloy products. Examine each component and accessory as delivered and confirm that material and finish is undamaged. Do not accept or install damaged materials.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

	-
	basic designation only.
В.	American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
	A36/A36M-08Structural Steel
	A53-12Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated,
	Welded and Seamless
	A167-99 (R2009)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
	Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
	B26/B26M-09Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
	B221-08Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
	Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
	D4689Standard Specification for Adhesive, Casein-Type
	E84-10Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
	Materials
C.	American Hardboard Association (AHA):
	A135.4-04Basic Hardboard
D.	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
	A156.9-03Cabinet Hardware
	A156.11-10Cabinet Locks
	A156.16-08Auxiliary Hardware
Ε.	Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):

Renovate Mental Health Units Charlie Norwood VA Medical Center Augusta, GA VA #509-12-104

Ea, GA HDG #12015

- HP1-09......Hardwood and Decorative Plywood
- F. Not used.
- G. Not used.
- H. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):

AWI-09......Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards and Quality Certification Program

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

LD 3-05......High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

J. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):

PS20-10......American Softwood Lumber Standard

K. Military Specification (Mil. Spec):

MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

L. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-1922A.....Shield Expansion

A-A-1936......Contact Adhesive

FF-N-836D......Nut, Square, Hexagon Cap, Slotted, Castle

FF-S-111D(1).....Screw, Wood

MM-L-736(C)....Lumber, Hardwood

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Registered with EPA as supplier of Antimicrobial Copper Alloys with EPA Registration Numbers.
- B. Submit manufacturer's certification stating "If used as intended, this product is wear-resistant and the durable antibacterial properties will remain effective for as long as the product remains in place and is used as directed."

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 NOT USED.

# 2.2 LUMBER

- A. Grading and Marking:
  - 1. Lumber shall bear the grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material.
  - 2. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
  - 3. The inspection agency for lumber shall be approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Sizes:

- 1. Lumber Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which product is produced.
- 2. Millwork, standing and running trim, and rails: Actual size as shown or specified.
- C. Hardwood: MM-L-736, species as specified for each item.
- D. Softwood: PS-20, exposed to view appearance grades:
  - 1. Use C select or D select, vertical grain for transparent finish including stain transparent finish.
  - 2. Use Prime for painted or opaque finish.

#### 2.3 PLYWOOD

- A. Softwood Plywood:
  - 1. Prod. Std.
  - 2. Grading and Marking:
    - a. Each sheet of plywood shall bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood.
    - b. The mark shall identify the plywood by species group or identification index, and shall show glue type, grade, and compliance with PS1.
  - 3. Plywood, 13 mm (1/2 inch) and thicker; not less than five ply construction, except 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick plywood not less than seven ply.
  - 4. Plastic Laminate Plywood Cores:
    - a. Exterior Type, and species group.
    - b. Veneer Grade: A-C.
  - 5. Shelving Plywood:
    - a. Interior Type, any species group.
    - b. Veneer Grade: A-B or B-C.
  - 6. Other: As specified for item.
  - 7. Plywood Core at millwork with plumbing fixtures:
    - 1. Veneer core plywood with Casein-Type adhesive that conforms to ASTM D4689.

# 2.4 NOT USED.

#### 2.5 PLASTIC LAMINATE

- A. NEMA LD-3.
- B. Exposed decorative surfaces including countertops, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General Purpose, Type HPDL.

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

- C. Cabinet Interiors including Shelving: General Purpose, Type HPDL.
  - 1. Plastic laminate clad plywood.
- D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops: Backer, Type HGP.
- E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surfaces: Post forming, Type HGPL.

# 2.6 BUILDING BOARD (HARDBOARD)

A. ANSI/AHA A135.4, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick unless specified otherwise.

## 2.7 ADHESIVE

- A. For Plastic Laminate: Fed. Spec. A-A-1936.
- B. For Interior Millwork: Unextended urea resin, unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.
- 2.8 NOT USED.
- 2.9 NOT USED.
- 2.10 NOT USED.

# 2.11 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
  - Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electric-galvanizing process. Galvanized where specified.
  - 2. Fasteners:
    - a. Bolts with Nuts: FF-N-836.
    - b. Expansion Bolts: A-A-1922A.
    - c. Screws: Fed. Spec. FF-S-111.

# B. Finish Hardware

- 1. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI A156.9.
  - a. Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011. Door in seismic zones: B03182.
    - 1) Made of Antimicrobial Copper Alloy registered with the EPA.
  - b. Drawer Slides: B05051 for drawers over 150 mm (6 inches) deep, B05052 for drawers 75 mm to 150 mm 3 to 6 inches) deep, and B05053 for drawers less than 75 mm (3 inches) deep.
  - c. Concealed Hinges: B1601, minimum 110 degree opening.
  - d. Cabinet Door Catch: B0371 or B03172.
- 2. Cabinet Locks: ANSI A156.11.
  - a. Drawers and Hinged Door: E07262.
- 3. Primers: Manufacturer's standard primer for steel providing baked enamel finish.

# 2.12 MOISTURE CONTENT

A. Moisture content of lumber and millwork at time of delivery to site.

- Interior finish lumber, trim, and millwork 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.
- 2. Exterior treated or untreated finish lumber and trim 100 mm (4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 15 percent.
- 3. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance with the standards under which the products are produced.

# 2.13 FIRE RETARDANT TREATMENT

- A. Where wood members and plywood are specified to be fire retardant treated, the treatment shall be in accordance with Mil. Spec. MIL-L19140.
- B. Treatment and performance inspection shall be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.
- C. Each piece of treated material shall bear identification of the testing agency and shall indicate performance in accordance with such rating of flame spread and smoke developed.
- D. Treat wood for maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 25.
- E. Fire Resistant Softwood Plywood:
  - 1. Use Grade A, Exterior, plywood for treatment.
  - 2. Meet the following requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
    - a. Flame spread: 0 to 25.
    - b. Smoke developed: 100 maximum

# 2.14 NOT USED.

# 2.15 NOT USED.

# 2.16 FABRICATION

## A. General:

- 1. Except as otherwise specified, use AWI Custom Grade for architectural woodwork and interior millwork.
- 2. Finish woodwork shall be free from pitch pockets.
- 3. Except where special profiles are shown, trim shall be standard stock molding and members of the same species.
- 4. Plywood shall be not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless otherwise shown or specified.
- 5. Edges of members in contact with concrete or masonry shall have a square corner caulking rebate.
- 6. Fabricate members less than 4 m (14 feet) in length from one piece of lumber, back channeled and molded a shown.

- 7. Interior trim and items of millwork to be painted may be fabricated from jointed, built-up, or laminated members, unless otherwise shown on drawings or specified.
- 8. Plastic Laminate Work:
  - a. Factory glued to a plywood core, thickness as shown or specified.
  - b. Cover exposed edges with plastic laminate.
  - c. Use backing sheet on concealed large panel surface when decorative face does not occur.
- 9. Provide cut outs for electrical devices and outlets.
- 10. Use softwood for structural framing member's standard sizes, space not over 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain work areas and storage areas to a minimum temperature of  $21^{\circ}$  C  $(70^{\circ}\,\text{F})$  for not less than 10 days before and during installation of interior millwork.
- B. Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work is not complete and dry.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

#### A. General:

- Millwork receiving transparent finish shall be primed and backpainted on concealed surfaces. Set no millwork until primed and backpainted.
- 2. Secure trim with fine finishing nails, screws, or glue as required.
- 3. Set nails for putty stopping. Use washers under bolt heads where no other bearing plate occurs.
- 4. Seal cut edges of fire retardant treated wood materials with a certified acceptable sealer.
- 5. Coordinate with plumbing and electrical work for installation of fixtures and service connections in millwork items.
- 6. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.
- 7. Nail finish at each blocking, lookout, or other nailer and intermediate points; toggle or expansion bolt in place where nails are not suitable.
- B. Install with butt joints in straight runs and miter at corners.
- C. Nurse Station at wing F and wing G:
  - 1. Secure framing to floor with expansion bolts.

- 2. Secure counter top to support with wood cleats or metal angles screwed on 150 mm (6 inch) centers.
- 3. Conceal fasteners on corridor side. Exposed fasteners permitted under counter top and in knee spaces on staff side.
- D. Patient Room Desk:

- - - E N D - - -

# VA #509-12-104 HDG #12015 10-01-12

# SECTION 07 21 13 THERMAL INSULATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies thermal and acoustical insulation for buildings.
- B. Acoustical insulation is identified by thickness and words "Acoustical Insulation".

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Insulation in connection with roofing and waterproofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- B. Safing insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Insulation, each type used.
  - 2. Adhesive, each type used.
  - 3. Tape.
- C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

# 1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.
- B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C553-08	Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for
	Commercial and Industrial Applications
C954-10	.Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
	Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to
	Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112
	inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
C1002-07	.Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the

C1002-07......Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the

Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal

Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

D312-00(R2006)	Asphalt	Used in	Roofing				
E84-10	Surface	Burning	Character	ristics	of E	Building	
	Materia	ls					
F1667-11	Driven 1	Fasteners	s: Nails,	Spikes	and	Staples.	

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL:

- A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.
- B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.
- C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.
- D. Insulation Products shall comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Rigid foam	9 percent recovered material
Foam-in-place	5 percent recovered material
Glass fiber reinforced	6 percent recovered material
Rock wool material	75 percent recovered material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

# 2.2 NOT USED

#### 2.3 NOT USED.

# 2.4 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING INSULATION:

- A. Batt or Blanket: Optional.
- B. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type II, Class C, Category I where framing is faced with gypsum board.
- C. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type III, Class A where framing is not faced with gypsum board.

## 2.5 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

A. Mineral Fiber boards: ASTM C553, Type II, flexible, or Type III, semirigid (4.5 pound nominal density).

- B. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Thickness as shown; of widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.

#### 2.6 NOT USED.

- 2.7 NOT USED.
- 2.8 NOT USED.

## 2.9 FASTENERS:

- A. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc coated, size and type best suited for purpose.
- B. Screws: ASTM C954 or C1002, size and length best suited for purpose with washer not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter.
- C. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter with adhesive for anchorage to substrate. Provide impaling pins of length to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on the pin.

## 2.10 ADHESIVE:

- A. As recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV.
- C. Mortar: ASTM C270, Type 0.

## 2.11 TAPE:

- A. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.
- B. Perm rating of not more than 0.50.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Install rigid insulating units with joints close and flush, in regular courses and with cross joints broken.
- C. Install batt or blanket insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

## 3.2 NOT USED.

#### 3.3 NOT USED.

#### 3.4 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING BLANKET INSULATION:

- A. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in building expansion joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls. Open voids are not permitted. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
- B. Lap vapor retarder flanges together over face of framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation.
- C. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs or framing and exterior wall furring by continuous pressure sensitive tape along flanged edges.
- D. Fasten blanket insulation between wood studs or framing with nails or staples through flanged edges on face of stud. Space fastenings not more than 150 mm (six inches) apart.
- E. Not used.
- F. Ceiling Insulation and Soffit Insulation:
  - 1. Fasten blanket insulation between wood framing or joist with nails or staples through flanged edges of insulation.
  - 2. At metal framing or ceilings suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing. Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.
  - 3. In areas where suspended ceilings adjoin areas without suspended ceilings, install either blanket, batt, or mineral fiberboard extending from the suspended ceiling to underside of deck or slab above. Secure in place to prevent collapse or separation of hung blanket, batt, or board insulation and maintain in vertical position. Secure blanket or batt with continuous cleats to structure above.

# 3.5 RIGID INSULATION ON SURFACE OF EXTERIOR WALLS, FLOORS, AND UNDERSIDE OF FLOORS:

- A. On the interior face of solid masonry and concrete walls, beams, beam soffits, underside of floors, and to the face of studs for interior wall finish where shown.
- B. Bond to solid vertical surfaces with adhesive as recommended by insulation manufacturer. Fill joints with adhesive cement.

- C. Use impaling pins for attachment to underside of horizontal surfaces. Space fastenings as required to hold insulation in place and prevent sagging.
- D. Fasten board insulation to face of studs with screws, nails or staples. Space fastenings not more than 300 mm (12 inches) apart. Stagger fasteners at joints of boards. Install at each corner.

#### 3.6 NOT USED.

## 3.7 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

- A. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs and wall furring with continuous pressure sensitive tape along edges or adhesive.
- B. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in cracks, expansion joints, control joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in wall or partition. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape or adhesive.
- C. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.
- D. Where acoustical insulation is installed above suspended ceilings install blanket at right angles to the main runners or framing. Extend insulation over wall insulation systems not extending to structure above.
- E. Where semirigid insulation is used which is not full thickness of cavity, adhere to one side of cavity maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments in insulation.

- - - E N D - - -

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

# SECTION 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Formed sheet metal work is specified in this section.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

#### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
  - AAMA 620......Voluntary Specification for High Performance
    Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
    Aluminum
  - AAMA 621......Voluntary Specification for High Performance
    Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
    Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum
    Coated Steel Substrates
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - B32-08.....Solder Metal
  - B209-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

  AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- F. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code,
  Current Edition

## 1.4 NOT USED.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
  - 1. Sheet metal caps at walls ending at glazed aluminum curtainwall.
- C. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14. Alloy required to produce specified color shall have the same structural properties as alloy 3003-H14.

## 2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

- A. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- R Fasteners:
  - 1. Use stainless steel for aluminum alloy.
  - 2. Nails:
    - a. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
    - b. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
    - c. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
  - 3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
  - 4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.

## 2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

A. Thickness of aluminum is specified with each item.

## 2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Jointing:
  - 1. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
    - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch)
    - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
    - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
  - 2. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
  - 3. Soldering:
    - a. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
    - b. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.

#### 2.5 FINISHES

A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.

Charlie Norwood VA Medical Center Augusta, GA

- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
  - 1. Aluminum:
    - a. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.

HDG #12015

- 2.6 NOT USED.
- 2.7 NOT USED.
- 2.8 NOT USED.
- 2.9 NOT USED.
- 2.10 NOT USED.
- 2.11 NOT USED.
- 2.12 NOT USED.
- 2.13 NOT USED.
- 2.14 NOT USED.
- 2.15 NOT USED.
- 2.16 NOT USED.
- 2.17 NOT USED.
- 2.18 NOT USED.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

# A. General:

- 1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- 2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- 3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
- 4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate.
- 5. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inches) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nails not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
- 6. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered

- position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
- 7. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
- 8. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
  - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
  - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
  - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
- Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete,
   plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
- 10. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.
- 3.2 NOT USED.
- 3.3 NOT USED.
- 3.4 NOT USED.
- 3.5 NOT USED.
- 3.6 NOT USED.
- 3.7 NOT USED.
- 3.8 NOT USED.
- 3.9 NOT USED.
- 3.10 NOT USED.
- 3.11 NOT USED.
- 3.12 NOT USED.
- 3.13 NOT USED.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 07 81 00 APPLIED FIREPROOFING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies cementitious coverings to provide fire resistance to interior structural steel members shown.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Manufacturer's complete and detailed application instructions and specifications.
  - 2. Manufacturer's repair and patching instructions.

### C. Certificates:

- 1. Certificate from testing laboratory attesting fireproofing material and application method meet the specified fire ratings.
  - a. List thickness and density of material required to meet fire ratings.
  - b. Accompanied by complete test report and test record.
- 2. Manufacturer's certificate indicating sprayed-on fireproofing material supplied under the Contract is same within manufacturing tolerance as fireproofing material tested.

## D. Miscellaneous:

- 1. Manufacturer's written approval of surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
- 2. Manufacturer's written approval of completed installation.
- 3. Manufacturer's written approval of the applicators of fireproofing material.

# 1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver to job-site in sealed containers marked and labeled to show manufacturer's name and brand and certification of compliance with the specified requirements.
- B. Remove damaged containers from the site.
- C. Store the materials off the ground, under cover, away from damp surfaces.
- D. Keep dry until ready for use.

E. Remove materials that have been exposed to water before installation from the site.

# 1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for fire endurance in accordance with ASTM E119, for fire rating specified, in a nationally recognized laboratory.
- B. Manufacturer's inspection and approval of surfaces to receive fireproofing as specified under paragraph Examination.
- C. Manufacturer's approval of fireproofing applications.
- D. Manufacturer's approval of completed installation.
- E. Manufacturer's representative shall observe and advise at the commencement of application, and shall visit the site as required thereafter for the purpose of ascertaining proper application.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): C841-03(R2008)......Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring C847-10.....Metal Lath E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials E119-10.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials E605-93(R2006)......Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members E736-00(R2006)......Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members E759-92(R2005).....The Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members E760-92(R2005).....Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members E761-92(R2005)......Compressive Strength of Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members E859-93(R2006).....Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

E937-93(R2005)	.Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive
	Material Applied to Structural Members
E1042-02(R2008)	.Acoustically, Absorptive Materials Applied by
	Trowel or Spray.
G21-09	.Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric
	Materials to Fungi

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory...Latest Edition including Supplements

D. Warnock Hersey (WH):

Certification Listings..Latest Edition

E. Factory Mutual System (FM):

Approval Guide.....Latest Edition including Supplements

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING

- A. ASTM E1042, Class (a), Category A.
  - 1. Type I, factory mixed cementitious materials with approved aggregate.
- B. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.
- C. Fireproofing characteristics when applied in the thickness and density required to achieve the fire-rating specified.

	Characteristic	Test	Results
1.	Deflection	ASTM E759	No cracking, spalling, or delamination when backing to which it is applied has a deflection up to 1/120 in 3m (10 ft.)
2.	Corrosion-Resistance	ASTM E937	No promotion of corrosion of steel.
3.	Bond Impact	d Impact ASTM E760 No crackin delaminati	
4.	Cohesion/Adhesion (Bond Strength)	ASTM E736	Minimum cohesive/adhesive strength of 9.57 kPa (200 lbf/ft²) for protected areas. 19.15 kPa (400 lbf/ft²) for exposed areas.
5.	Air Erosion	ASTM E859	Maximum gain weight of the collecting filter $0.27  \text{gm/m}^2$ (0.025 $ \text{gm/ft}^2$ ).
6.	Compressive Strength	ASTM E761	Minimum compressive strength 48 kPa (1000psf).
7.	Surface Burning	ASTM E84	Flame spread 25 or less smoke

VA	#509	-12-	-104
----	------	------	------

	Characteristics with adhesive and sealer to be used		developed 50 or less
8.	Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	Resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger (28 days for general application)

## 2.2 ADHESIVE

A. Adhesive may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to surface receiving fireproofing material.

#### 2.3 SEALER

- A. Surface burning characteristics as specified for fireproofing material.
- B. Fungus resistant.
- C. Sealer may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to the exposed surface. When applied separately use contrasting color pigmented sealer, white preferred.

## 2.4 WATER

- A. Clean, fresh, and free from organic and mineral impurities.
- B. Range for pH of 6.9 to 7.1.

#### 2.5 MECHANICAL BOND MATERIAL

- A. Expanded Metal Lath: ASTM C847, minimum weight of  $0.92~{\rm kg/m^2}$  (1.7 pounds per square yard).
- B. Fasteners: ASTM C841.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify surfaces to receive fireproofing are clean and free of dust, soot, oil, grease, water soluble materials or any foreign substance which would prevent adhesion of the fireproofing material.
- B. Verify hangers, inserts and clips are installed before the application of fireproofing material.
- C. Verify ductwork, piping, and other obstructing material and equipment is not installed that will interfere with fireproofing installation.
- D. Verify concrete work on steel decking and concrete encased steel is completed.
- E. Verify temperature and enclosure conditions are required by fireproofing material manufacturer.

## 3.2 APPLICATION

A. Do not start application until written approval has been obtained from manufacturer of fireproofing materials that surfaces have been

inspected by the manufacturer or his representative, and are suitable to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.

- B. Coordinate application of fireproofing material with other trades.
- C. Application of Metal Lath:
  - 1. Apply to beam and columns having painted surfaces which fail ASTM E736 Bond Test requirements in pre-application test area.
  - 2. Apply to beam flanges 300 mm (12-inches) or more in width.
  - 3. Apply to column flanges 400 mm (16-inches) or more in width.
  - 4. Apply to beam or column web 400 mm (16-inches) or more in depth.
  - 5. Tack weld or mechanically fasten on maximum of 300 mm (12-inch) center.
  - 6. Lap and tie lath member in accordance with ASTM C841.
- D. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Mechanically control material and water ratios.
  - 2. Apply adhesive and sealer, when not an integral part of the materials, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
  - 3. Apply to density and thickness indicated in UL Fire Resistance Directory, FM Approval Guide, or WH Certification Listings unless specified otherwise. Test in accordance with ASTM El19.
  - 4. Minimum applied dry density per cubic meter (cubic foot) for the underside of the walk on deck (interstitial) hung purl in or beam and steel deck, columns in interstitial spaces and mechanical equipment rooms shall be as follows:
    - a. Type I  $240 \text{ kg/m}^3 (15 \text{ lb/ft}^3)$ .
- E. Application shall be completed in one area, inspected and approved by the COR before removal of application equipment and proceeding with further work.

## 3.3 FIELD TESTS

- A. Tests of applied material will be performed by VA retained Testing Laboratory. See Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. The COR will select area to be tested in specific bays on each floor using a geometric grid pattern.
- C. Test for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605. Areas showing thickness less than that required as a result of fire endurance test will be rejected.
- D. Areas showing less than required fireproofing characteristics will be rejected on the following field tests.

- 1. Test for cohesion/adhesion: ASTM E736.
- 2. Test for bond impact strength: ASTM E760.

# 3.3 PATCHING AND REPAIRING

- A. Inspect after mechanical, electrical and other trades have completed work in contact with fireproofing material, but before sprayed material is covered by subsequent construction.
- B. Perform corrective measures in accordance with fireproofing material Manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 1. Respray areas requiring additional fireproofing material to provide the required thickness, and replace dislodged or removed material.
  - 2. Spray material for patching by machine directly on point to be patched, or into a container and then hand apply.
  - 3. Hand mixing of material is not permitted.

## C. Repair:

- 1. Respray all test and rejected areas.
- 2. Patch fireproofing material which is removed or disturbed after approval.
- D. Perform final inspection of sprayed areas after patching and repair.

## 3.5 SCHEDULE

- A. Apply fireproofing material in interior structural steel members and on underside of interior steel floor and roof decks, except on following surfaces:
  - 1. Areas used as air handling plenums.
  - 2. Steel to be encased in concrete or designated to receive other type of fireproofing.

# B. Type I:

- 1. One hour fire rating.
- 2. Two hour fire rating.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Expansion and seismic joint firestopping: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- B. Spray applied fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING
- C. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS, Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

# 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

A. Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

#### 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

E814-11.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):

Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory

1479-10.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

E. Warnock Hersey (WH):

Annual Issue Certification Listings

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m² (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
  - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
  - 2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.

- 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
- 4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
  - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
  - Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
  - 3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be asbestos free.

## 2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

- A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

## 3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the COR.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- C. Glazed aluminum curtain wall: Section 08 44 13, GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS.
- D. Sound rated gypsum partitions/sound sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD
- E. Mechanical Work: Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

#### 1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates in accordance with sealant manufacturer's recommendations:
  - Locate test joints where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Contracting Officer.
  - 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
    - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
    - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
  - 3. Notify the COR seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.

- 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
- D. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Caulking compound
  - 2. Primers
  - 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

## 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
    - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4  $^{\circ}\text{C}$  (40  $^{\circ}\text{F}$ ).
    - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
  - Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.

C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than  $5^{\circ}$  C (40° F).

## 1.7 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

## 1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.
- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

## 1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C509-06	.Elastomeric	Cellular	Preformed	Gasket	and

- C612-10......Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
- C717-10......Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants.
- C834-10.....Latex Sealants.
- C919-08......Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- C920-10......Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C1021-08.....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.
- C1193-09......Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- C1330-02 (R2007)......Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants.
- D1056-07.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).

The Professionals' Guide

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SEALANTS:

- A. S-1:
  - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
  - 2. Type M.
  - 3. Class 25.
  - 4. Grade NS.
  - 5. Shore A hardness of 20-40
- B. S-2:
  - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
  - 2. Type M.
  - 3. Class 25.
  - 4. Grade P.
  - 5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
- C. S-4:
  - 1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
  - 2. Type S.
  - 3. Class 25.
  - 4. Grade NS.
  - 5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
- D. S-9:
  - 1. ASTM C920 silicone.
  - 2. Type S.
  - 3. Class 25.
  - 4. Grade NS.
  - 5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
  - 6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

## 2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
- B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non-drying, non-hardening, synthetic rubber.

#### 2.3 COLOR:

- A. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

## 2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
  - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

#### 2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

#### 2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

## 2.7 CLEANERS - NON-POUROUS SURFACES:

A. Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

#### 3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
  - Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
  - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
  - 3. Clean non-porous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Porcelain enamel.
    - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
  - 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

## 3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backup rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

### 3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

# 3.5 INSTALLATION:

## A. General:

- 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between  $5^{\circ}$  C and 38  $^{\circ}$ C  $(40^{\circ}$  F and  $100^{\circ}$  F).
- 2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
- 3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
- 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

- 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
- 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
- 7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
- 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
- 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
- 10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.
- C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
  - 1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
  - 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
  - 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
  - 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
  - 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

## 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as recommended by sealant manufacturer:
  - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
    - a. Perform 10 tests for first 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
    - b. Perform one test for each 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter.

- B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
  - 1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
  - 2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
  - 3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
  - 4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

## 3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

#### 3.8 LOCATIONS:

- A. Exterior Building Joints, Horizontal and Vertical:
  - 1. Metal to Metal: Type S-1, S-2
  - 2. Metal to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1

## B. Sanitary Joints:

- 1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-9
- 2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-9
- 3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9

# C. Interior Caulking:

- 1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
- 2. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
- 3. Exposed Acoustical Joint at Sound Rated Partitions Type C-2.
- 4. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Type S-4, C-1, C-2 and C-3.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 07 95 13 EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies interior floor, wall and ceiling building expansion joint cover assemblies.
- B. Types of assemblies:
  - 1. Metal Plate Cover

## 1.2 NOT USED.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Project Conditions:
  - 1. Check actual locations of walls and other construction, to which work must fit, by accurate field measurements before fabrication.
  - 2. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings.
- B. Fire tests performed by Factory Mutual, Underwriters Laboratories,
  Inc., Warnock Hersey or other approved independent testing laboratory.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Take care in handling of materials so as not to injure finished surface and components.
- B. Store materials under cover in a dry and clean location off the ground.
- C. Remove materials which are damaged or otherwise not suitable for installation from job site and replace with acceptable materials.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Submit copies of manufacturer's current literature and data for each item specified.
  - 2. Clearly indicate movement capability of cover assemblies.
- C. Certificates: Material test reports from approved independent testing laboratory indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of fire-rated expansion joint assemblies with requirements specified.

# D. Shop Drawings:

1. Showing full extent of expansion joint cover assemblies; include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover assembly, splice joints between sections, joiners with

other type assemblies, special end conditions, anchorages, fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes.

2. Include description of materials and finishes and installation instructions.

## E. Samples:

- 1. Samples of each type and color of metal finish on metal of same thickness and alloy used in work.
- 2. Samples of each type and color of flexible seal used in work.

#### 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed form part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referred to in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): B209M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) B221M-08......Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric) C864-05......Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers C920-11..... Elastomeric Joint Sealants D1187-97 (R2002)......Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal D2287-96 (R2010)......Non-rigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds E119-10.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials E814-11.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec): TT-P-645B......Primer, Paint, Zinc-Molybdate, Alkyd Type D. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): AMP 500 Series......Metal Finishes Manual. E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 251-06...... Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL): 263-11.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and

Materials

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum:
  - 1. Extruded: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5.
  - 2. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 6061-T6.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant:
  - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
  - 2. Type.
  - 3. Class 25.
  - 4. Grade P or NS.
  - 5. Shore A hardness 25, unless specified otherwise.
- C. Thermoplastic Rubber:
  - 1. ASTM C864.
  - 2. Dense Neoprene or other material standard with expansion joint manufacturers having the same physical properties.
- D. Fire Barrier:
  - 1. Designed for indicated or required dynamic structural movement without material degradation or fatigue.
  - Tested in maximum joint width condition as a component of an expansion joint cover assembly in accordance with UL 263 NFPA 251, or ASTM Ell9 and E814, including hose steam test at full-rated period.
- E. Zinc-Molybdate Primer: Fed. Spec. TT-P-645.
- F. Accessories:
  - Manufacturer's standard anchors, fasteners, set screws, spaces, seals and filler materials, adhesive and other accessories as indicated or required for complete installations.
  - 2. Compatible with materials in contact.

## 2.2 FABRICATION

- A. General:
  - Use ceiling and wall expansion joint cover assemblies of same design as floor to wall and floor to floor expansion joint cover assemblies. Unless shown otherwise.
  - Provide expansion joint cover assemblies of design, basic profile, materials and operation indicated required to accommodate joint size variations in adjacent surfaces, and as required for anticipated structural movement.

- 3. Deliver to job site ready for use and fabricated in as large sections and assemblies as practical. Assemblies identical to submitted and reviewed shop drawings, samples and certificates.
- 4. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints. Provide mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.
- 5. Include closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections and other assemblies.
- 6. Fire Performance Characteristics:
  - a. Provide expansion joint cover assemblies identical to those of assemblies whose fire resistance has been determined per ASTM E119 and E814, NFPA 251, or UL 263 including hose stream test at full-rated period.
  - b. Fire rating: Not less than rating of adjacent floor or wall construction.

## 7. Fire Barrier Systems:

- a. Material to carry label of approved independent testing laboratory, and be subject to follow-up system for quality assurance.
- b. Include thermal insulation where necessary, in accordance with above tests, with factory cut miters and transitions.
- c. For joint widths up to and including 150 mm (six inches), supply barrier in lengths up to 15000 mm (50 feet) to eliminate field splicing.
- d. For joint widths of seven inches and wider, supply barrier 3000 mm (10-foot) modules with overlapping ends for field splicing.
- e. For joints within enclosed spaces such as chase walls, include 1 mm (0.032-inch) thick galvanized steel cover where conventional expansion joint cover is not used.
- 8. Seal Strip factory formed and bonded to metal frames and anchor members.
- 9. Compression Seals: Prefabricate from thermoplastic rubber or dense neoprene to sizes and approximate profiles shown.

## B. Floor-to-Floor Metal Plate Joints:

1. Frames on each side of joint designed to support cover plate of design shown.

- a. Continuous frame designed to finish flush with adjacent floor of profile indicated with seating surface and raised floor rim to accommodate flooring.
- b. Provide concealed bolt and steel anchors for embedment in concrete.
- c. Designed for filler materials between raised rim of frame and edge of cover plate where shown.
- d. Frame and cover plates of some metal where exposed.
  - 1) Design cover plates to support 180 Kg (400 lbs) per 0.3 square meters (1-square foot).
  - 2) Cover plates free of rattle due to traffic.
  - 3) No gaps or budges occur on filler material during design movement of joint.
  - 4) Provide manufacturer's continuous standard flexible vinyl water stop under floor joint cover assemblies.

## C. Floor-to-Wall Metal Plate Joints:

- 1. Provide one frame on floor side of joint only. Provide wall side frame where required by manufacturer's design.
- 2. Angle Cover Plates: Provide angle cover plates for joints to wall with countersunk flat-head exposed fasteners for securing to wall unless shown otherwise.
- 3. Space fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.
- 4. Match cover of adjacent floor to floor cover.

## D. Interior Wall Joint Cover Assemblies:

- 1. Surface Mounted Metal Cover Plates:
  - a. Concealed frame for fastening to wall on one sides of joint.
  - b. Extend cover to lap each side of joint and to permit free movement on one side.
  - c. Provide concealed attachment of cover t frame cover in close contact with adjacent finish wall surfaces.
  - d. Use angle cover plates at intersection of walls.
  - e. Use smooth surface cover plates matching floor plates.
  - f. Use expansion fire inserts in fire rated walls, rated same as hour rating of wall.

# E. Ceiling and Soffit Assemblies:

 Variable movement vinyl insert in metal frame on both sides of joint.

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

- 2. Designed for flush mounting with no exposed fasteners.
- 3. Vinyl insert locked into metal frame.
- 4. Vinyl insert semi rigid either flush face or accordion shape as showed to span joint width without sagging.

## 2.3 METAL FINISHES

#### A. General:

- 1. Apply finishes in factory after products are fabricated.
- 2. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces with protective covering before shipment.

#### B. Aluminum Finishes:

- 1. Finish letters and numbers for anodized aluminum are in accordance with the NAAMM AMP 501, Aluminum Association's Designation System).
- 2. Fluorocarbon Finish: NAAMM AMP 503 AAMA 605.2, high performance organic coating.
- 3. Factory-Primed Concealed Surface: NAAMM AMP 505 Protect concealed aluminum surfaces that will be in contact with plaster, concrete or masonry surfaces when installed by applying a shop coat of zinc-molybdate primer to contact surfaces. Provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Manufacturer's representative shall make a thorough examination of surfaces receiving work of this section.
- B. Before starting installation, notify prime contractor of defects which would affect satisfactory completion of work.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Verify measurements and dimensions at job site and cooperate in coordination and scheduling of work with work of related trades.
- B. Give particular attention to installation of items embedded in concrete and masonry so as not to delay job progress.
- C. Provide templates to related trade for location of support and anchorage items.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners for securing expansion joint assemblies to in-place construction including threaded fasteners with

drilled-in fasteners for masonry and concrete where anchoring members are not embedded in concrete. Provide metal fasteners of type and size to suit type of construction indicated and provide for secure attachment of expansion joint cover assemblies.

- C. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of expansion joint cover assemblies.
- D. Install joint cover assemblies in true alignment and proper relationship to expansion joint opening and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
- E. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.
- F. Set floor covers at elevations flush with adjacent finished floor materials unless shown otherwise.
- G. Material and method of grouting floor frames set in prepared recesses in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Locate wall, ceiling and soffit covers in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces. Securely attach in place with required accessories.
- I. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 75 mm (3-inches) from each ends, and, not more than 600 mm (24inches) on centers.
- J. Maintain continuity of expansion joint cover assemblies with end joints held to a minimum and metal members aligned mechanically using splice joints.
- K. Cut and fit ends to produce joints that will accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of frames or plates.
- L. Flush Metal Cover Plates:
  - 1. Secure flexible filler between frames so that it will compress and expand.
  - 2. Adhere flexible filler materials to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
- M. Fire Barriers:
  - 1. Install in compliance with tested assembly.
  - 2. Install in floors and in fire rated walls.
  - 3. Use fire barrier sealant or caulk supplied with system.
- N. Sealants:

Install to prevent water and air infiltration.

O. Not used.

- 1. For straight sections, provide preformed seals in continuous lengths.
- 2. Vulcanize or heat-seal field splice joints to provide watertight joints using manufacturer's recommended procedures.

# 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Take proper precautions to protect the expansion joint covers from damage after they are in place.
- B. Cover floor joints with plywood where wheel traffic occurs.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 08 11 13 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Aluminum frames entrance work: Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.
- B. Doors and frames of a forced entry/ballistic resistant rated: Section 08 34 53, SECURITY DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Glazing and ballistic rated glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- E. Card readers and biometric devices: Section 28 13 00, ACCESS CONTROL.
- F. Intrusion Alarm: Section 28 16 11, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM.
- G. Security Monitors: Section 28 51 00, SECURITY CONTROL CENTER.
- H. Integrated Door Assemblies: Section 08 17 10, INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES.
- I. Automatic Door Operators: Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

#### 1.3 TESTING

A. An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
  - 1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements.

## 1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

## 1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.

B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

## 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Not used.
- C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):

Al15 Series......Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware,

Series Al15.1 through Al15.17 (Dates Vary)

D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):

113-01 (R2006)......Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies

E. American National Standard Institute:

A250.8-2003 (R2008).....Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A568/568-M-11.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Lowalloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled

A1008-10......Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low
Alloy with Improved Formability

- G. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM):

  Metal Finishes Manual (AMP 500-06)
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-13.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows

I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory

- J. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):
   Certifications Listings...Latest Edition
- K. Factory Mutual System (FM):
   Approval Guide

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.

- B. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.
- C. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

## 2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

## A. GENERAL:

- 1. Follow ANSI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per ANSI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
- 2. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.
- B. Standard Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 1, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Use for interior locations only. Do not use for stairwell doors, security doors and detention doors.
- C. Heavy Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 2, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Core construction types a (kraft honeycomb), d (unitized steel grid), or f (vertical steel stiffeners), for interior doors.
- D. Smoke Doors 1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
  - 2. Provide seamless vertical edges.
  - 3. Apply Steel astragal to the meeting style at the active leaf of pair of doors or double egress doors.
  - 4. Provide clearance at head, jamb and sill as specified in NFPA 80.

## F. Fire Rated Doors (Labeled):

- 1. Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.
- 2. Fire rated labels of metal, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory shall be permanently attached to doors.
- 3. Close top and vertical edges of doors flush. Vertical edges shall be seamless. Apply steel astragal to the meeting stile of the active leaf of pairs of fire rated doors, except where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in the same direction.

## 2.3 METAL FRAMES

## A. General:

- 1. ANSI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
- 2. Not used.
- 3. Frames for labeled fire rated doors.
  - a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
  - b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
- 4. Frames for doors specified to have automatic door operators: minimum 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
- 5. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.
- B. Reinforcement and Covers:
  - 1. ANSI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
  - 2. Where concealed door closers are installed within the head of the door frames, prepare frames for closers and provide 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel removable stop sections for access to concealed face plates and control valves, except when cover plates are furnished with closer.
- C. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.
- D. Glazed Openings:
  - a. Integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
  - b. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown or specified.

## E. Frame Anchors:

- 1. Floor anchors:
  - a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
  - b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts.
- 2. Jamb anchors:
  - a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for

fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.

- b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
- c. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.
- d. Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
  - 1) In addition to jamb anchors, weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
  - 2) Anchors spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers maximum.
- e. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

## 2.4 NOT USED.

## 2.5 NOT USED.

## 2.6 SHOP PAINTING

A. ANSI A250.8.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.
  - 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
  - 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
  - 3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
  - 4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
  - 5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

#### B. Floor Anchors:

- 1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts.
- 2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

## C. Jamb Anchors:

- 1. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
- D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

A. Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS and Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 08 14 00 INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior flush doors with prefinish, prefit option.
- B. Section includes fire rated doors and smoke doors.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Metal door frames: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- B. Doors and frames of a forced entry/ballistic resistant rated: Section 08 34 53, SECURITY DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Door hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Installation of doors and hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, or Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Glazing and ballistic rated glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- F. Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

## B. Samples:

- 1. Corner section of flush veneered door 300 mm (12 inches) square, showing details of construction, labeled to show grade and type number and conformance to specified standard.
- 2. Veneer sample 200 mm (8 inch) by 275 mm (11 inch) by 6 mm (1/4 inch) showing specified wood species sanded to receive a transparent finish. Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.

## C. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Show every door in project and schedule location in building.
- 2. Indicate type, grade, finish and size; include detail of glazing and pertinent details.
- 3. Provide information concerning specific requirements not included in the manufacturer's literature and data submittal.

# D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Labeled fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.

Charlie Norwood VA Medical Center Augusta, GA

- E. Laboratory Test Reports:
  - 1. Screw holding capacity test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.10.

HDG #12015

- 2. Split resistance test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.5.
- 3. Cycle/Slam test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
- 4. Hinge-Loading test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.8.

## 1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Doors are subject to terms of Article titled "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:
  - 1. For interior doors, manufacturer's warranty for lifetime of original installation.

## 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Factory seal doors and accessories in minimum of 6 mill polyethylene bags or cardboard packages which shall remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
- B. Store in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A, Job Site Information.
- C. Label package for door opening where used.

## 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
  - I.S.1A-11.....Architectural Wood Flush Doors
  - I.S.4-09...............Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork
  - T.M.6-08......Adhesive (Glue Bond) Durability Test Method
  - T.M.7-08.....Cycle-Slam Test Method
  - T.M.8-08......Hinge Loading Test Method
  - T.M.10-08......Screwholding Test Method
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 252-08.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 FLUSH DOORS

- A. General:
  - 1. Meet requirements of WDMA I.S.1-A, Extra Heavy Duty.
  - 2. Adhesive: Type II
  - 3. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.

## B. Face Veneer:

- 1. In accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.
- 2. One species throughout the project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
- 3. For transparent finishes: Premium Grade, rotary cut, wood species to match existing doors.
  - a. A grade face veneer standard optional.
  - b. AA grade face veneer
  - c. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
  - d. Door edges shall be same species as door face veneer except maple may be used for stile face veneer on birch doors.
  - e. In existing buildings, where doors are required to have transparent finish, use wood species and grade of face veneers to match adjacent existing doors.
- 4. For painted finishes: Custom Grade, mill option close grained hardwood, premium or medium density overlay. Do not use Lauan.
- 5. Factory sand doors for finishing.
- C. Wood for stopsand moldings of flush doors required to have transparent finish:
  - 1. Solid Wood of same species as face veneer, except maple may be used on birch doors.
  - 2. Glazing:
    - a. On non-labeled doors use applied wood stops nailed tight on room side and attached on opposite side with flathead, countersunk wood screws, spaced approximately 125 mm (5 inches) on centers.
- E. Fire rated wood doors:
  - 1. Fire Performance Rating:
    - a. "B" label, 1-1/2 hours.
    - b. "C" label, 3/4 hour.
  - 2. Labels:
    - a. Doors shall conform to the requirements of ASTM E2074, or NFPA 252, and, carry an identifying label from a qualified testing and inspection agency for class of door or opening shown designating fire performance rating.
    - b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.

- 3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:
  - a. Hinge Loading: WDMA T.M.8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
  - b. Direct screw withdrawal: WDMA T.M.10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
  - c. Cycle Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.

#### 4. Additional Hardware Reinforcement:

- a. Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
- b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
- c. Top, bottom and intermediate rail blocks shall measure not less than 125 mm (five inches) minimum by full core width.
- d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with manufacturer's labeling requirements.
- e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
- 5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by the labeling requirements.
- 6. Provide steel frame approved for use in labeled doors for vision panels.
- 7. Provide steel astragal on pair of doors.

## F. Smoke Barrier Doors:

- 1. For glazed openings use steel frames approved for use in labeled doors.
- 2. Provide a steel astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors, including double egress doors.

## 2.2 NOT USED.

## 2.3 PREFINISH, PREFIT OPTION

- A. Flush doors may be factory machined to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
- B. Factory fitting to conform to specification for shop and field fitting, including factory application of sealer to edge and routings.
- C. Flush doors to receive transparent finish (in addition to being prefit) shall be factory finished as follows:

- 1. WDMA I.S.1-A Section F-3 specification for System TR-4, Conversion Varnish or System TR-5, Catalyzed Vinyl.
- 2. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified in Section 09 06 00 SHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

## 2.4 IDENTIFICATION MARK:

- A. On top edge of door.
- B. Either a stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, code date of manufacture and quality.
- C. Accompanied by either of the following additional requirements:
  - 1. An identification mark or a separate certification including name of inspection organization.
  - 2. Identification of standards for door, including glue type.
  - 3. Identification of veneer and quality certification.

## 2.5 SEALING:

A. Give top and bottom edge of doors two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer before sealing in shipping containers.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 DOOR PREPARATION

- A. Field, shop or factory preparation: Do not violate the qualified testing and inspection agency label requirements for fire rated doors.
- B. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
  - 1. Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
  - 2. Maximum clearance at bottom of doors designated to be fitted with mechanical seal: 10 mm (3/8 inch).
- C. Provide cutouts for special details required and specified.
- D. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (two inches) of door thickness undercut where shown.
- F. Immediately after fitting and cutting of doors for hardware, seal cut edges of doors with two coats of water resistant sealer.
- G. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.

- H. Apply a steel astragal on the opposite side of active door on pairs of fire rated doors.
- I. Apply a steel astragal to meeting style of active leaf of pair of doors or double egress smoke doors.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

A. Install doors and hardware as specified in this Section.

## 3.3 DOOR PROTECTION

- A. As door installation is completed, place polyethylene bag or cardboard shipping container over door and tape in place.
- B. Provide protective covering over knobs and handles in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is approved by the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 08 17 10 INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work in this section includes integrated door opening systems including metal frame, integrated doors, hanging device, latching mechanism and associated finish hardware, unless specified elsewhere.
- B. Smoke and draft control seals shall be included in this section, unless specifically listed elsewhere.
- C. All glass and glazing are not covered in this section.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Blocking for Hardware: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Key Cylinders: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE
- C. Auto Door Operators: Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.
- D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- F. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Hardware shall be installed by people knowledgeable and skilled in the application, installation and adjustment of commercial grade doors and door hardware. Doors and Frames must be installed plumb, square and level.
- B. Doors frames must be properly prepared and reinforced to install hardware per the manufacturer's template and installation instructions. Install door frames in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.11 - "Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames."
- C. Contractor shall provide and furnish screws, bolts, expansions shields or other fasteners to facilitate the proper installation of products, not furnished as part of the Integrated Door Assembly.

## 1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard five-year limited warranty against defects in material and workmanship unless noted otherwise.
  - 1. Door Closers: 10 years
  - 2. Steel Pinned Continuous Hinges: 10 years

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings with proposed Integrated Door Assembly system, product and hardware options, in a timely manner to obtain the approval

from architect in time to meet construction schedule of other trades.

- B. Provide for each door an frame location; frame type, profile, and installation details, items of finish hardware accessories, finishes, degree of opening and electrical rough-in requirements. Submit required templates to door and frame manufacturers to enable proper and accurate sizing and locations of hardware.
- C. Samples: Provide physical samples as required by Section 01 33 23.
- D. Provide Owner Manual, instruction sheets and installation.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Integrated Door Assembly systems shall be delivered to the general contractor at the job site complete with necessary screws, miscellaneous parts, instructions, and installation templates. Each package shall be legibly and properly labeled to correspond to the approved door schedule.
- B. Deliver Integrated Door Assembly system to project site. Contractor will jointly check in hardware with representatives of the supplier to verify shipment is correct and / or note and rectify discrepancies promptly.
- C. Furnish door assemblies with flush operating hardware flush with door skin, using protective wrappings and protective spacers between projecting hardware. Maintain and protect door assemblies using cardboard spacers and protective edge guards along the door edges, to reduce exposure to marring or damage during storage.
- D. Store door assemblies in a dry and secure area. Storage area shall be void of any excess humidity that can cause damage to the product.

## 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The following references established standards for architectural hardware as specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

ICC/ANSI Al17.1-2003......Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

ANSI/BHMA A156.1-2006.....Butts and Hinges

ANSI/BHMA A156.3-2008.....Exit Devices

ANSI/BHMA A156.4-2008......Door Controls - Closers

ANSI/BHMA A156.5-2001......Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products

ANSI/BHMA A156.6-2005......Architectural Door Trim

ANSI/BHMA A156.7-2009......Template Hinge Dimensions

ANSI/BHMA	A156.8-2005	Door Controls - Overhead Holders
ANSI/BHMA	A156.10-2005	Power Operated Pedestrian Doors
ANSI/BHMA	A156.13-2002	Mortise Locks and Latches
ANSI/BHMA	A156.15-2006	Closer Holder Release Devices
ANSI/BHMA	A156.16-2008	Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA	A156.18-2006	Materials and Finishes
ANSI/BHMA	A156.19-2007	Power Assist and Low Energy Power
		Operated Doors
ANSI/BHMA	A156.21-2009	Thresholds
ANSI/BHMA	A156.22-2005	Door Gasketing Systems
ANSI/BHMA	A156.23-2004	Electromagnetic Locks
ANSI/BHMA	A156.24-2003	Delayed Egress Locking Systems
ANSI/BHMA	A156.25-2007	Electrified Locking Devices
ANSI/BHMA	A156.26-2006	Continuous Hinges
ANSI/BHMA	A156.28-2007	Master Keying Systems
ANSI/BHMA	A156.29-2007	Exit Locks and Alarms
ANSI/BHMA	A156.30-2003	High Security Cylinders
ANSI/BHMA	A156.31-2007	Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted
		Actuators
ANSI/BHMA	A156.32-2008	Integrated Door Opening Assemblies
ANSI/SDI A	A250.4-2001	Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria
		for Physical Evidence for Steel Doors,
		Frames, Frame Anchors and Reinforcings
ANSI/SDI A	A250.8-2003	Recommended Specifications for Standard
		Steel Doors and Frames
ANSI/SDI A	A250.11-2001	Recommended Erection Instructions for
		Steel Frames
UL10C-2009	)	Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door
		Assemblies

- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
  - 1. ASTM E2074 (2000): Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
  - 2. ASTM E2180 (2007): Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s) In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials
  - 3. ASTM F476 (2002): Standard Test Method for Security of Swinging Door Assemblies

- D. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI)
  - 1. Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware for Standard Doors and Frames (2004)
  - 2. Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames (1996)
- E. Metal Door and Frame Associations
  - 1. Hollow Metal Manufacturing Association (HMMA)
    - a. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
  - 2. Steel Door Institute (SDI)
- F. Approved Testing Laboratories
  - 1. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
    - a. UL305 (2007): Panic Hardware
    - b. UL1784 (2004): Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
  - 2. ITS / Intertek Testing Services / Warnock Hersey Inc.
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - 1. NFPA 70-2008: National Electrical Code
  - 2. NFPA 80-2010: Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
  - 3. NFPA 101-2009: Life Safety Code
  - 4. NFPA 105-2010: Standard for Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives
  - 5. NFPA 252-2008: Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- H. Building Codes [Applicable Building Code]
  - 1. 2009 International Building Code
  - 2. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards 1998) unless specified otherwise

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Integrated Door Assembly requirements:
  - 1. Comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.32a: Grade 1:1,000,000
  - 2. Integrated Door Opening Assemblies shall provide a label for life safety or fire labels as required in door schedule.
  - 3. Integral vision lite provided with door assembly, or field installed lite kit, as required.
- B. Door Frame requirements:
  - Door Frames shall be 14 -gauge ASTM A366, cold roll steel and shall comply to ANSI/SDI A250.8 Level A - Grade III and / or HMMA/NAAMM -850-99.

- 2. Door frames shall be furnished with mitered corners, continuously welded, ground smooth on frame face.
- 3. Prepare frames with 14 gauge reinforcements for applied hardware.

  Provide 12 gauge reinforcements for continuous hinges.
- 4. Provide suitable adjustable type anchors, minimum 4 per jamb.
- C. Integrated Hardware Requirements:
  - 1. Provide a complete Integrated Door Assembly including the installation and adjustment of the latching mechanism within the door construction. The exit device shall be inset in door, clean and unobtrusive in design. The push bar shall comply with ANSI/BHMA Grade 1 Standard for exit devices. End caps shall be metal, plated satin nickel (BHMA 619). The Push and Pull devices shall be clean and unobtrusive in design. Lever handles shall be clean and unobtrusive in design with and shall match style of other hardware furnished on project. Continuous hinges shall comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.26.

#### 2.2 FINISHES

A. Finish Symbols

US	BHMA	DESCRIPTION OF FINISH
US32D	630	Satin Stainless

- B. Finish Requirements
  - 1. Door Faces: Prime // Factory Pre-Finished // Plastic Laminate //
  - 2. Frames: Prime.
  - 3. Door Hardware:
    - a. Continuous Hinges: 630
    - b. Push Bar: 630 clad with 619 end caps
    - c. Lever Exit Device Trim: 630
    - d. Push/Pull Trim: 626
    - e. Door Closers: 689
    - f. Miscellaneous: To match other finishes
  - 4. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag+). Silver ions surround bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blockading food and respiration supplies.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Contractor is responsible for notification of any wall conditions or building structure that would prevent proper execution of the installation of products produced in accordance with approved hardware schedule
- B. Note short or damaged deliveries on the bill of lading at the time of delivery.
- C. The fire label is a manufacturer's certification only. Proper installation of products and proper wall construction are requirements to meet fire label.
- D. Unless otherwise required in other sections of the contract specs, provide power supply as required per the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- E. Do not fabricate any product until receipt of approved submittal drawings.
- F. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount furnished hardware accessories at heights indicated in "Recommended Locations or Builder's Hardware" for Standard Doors and Frames, Custom Steel Doors and Frames, established by the Door and Hardware Institute (DHI), except if otherwise indicated or to comply with requirements of governing regulations, or if otherwise directed by the architect.
- B. Install furnished hardware accessories in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions, templates and recommendations. Comply with specified degree of opening for doors with automatic operators, overhead door closers, etc. Securely fasten all furnished parts. Make sure all operating parts move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking and void of any excessive clearance.
- C. Coordinate installation and interface wiring with fire alarm and smoke detection systems. Provide all additional auxiliary contacts, relays, or interface for the fire alarm and security system
- D. Remove or protect furnished hardware accessories, prior to any painting or finishing that is to be completed after the installation of the hardware accessories.

## 3.3 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust and check door assembly and each operating item of hardware to ensure correct operation and function. Units which cannot be adjusted to operate as intended for the application made shall be replaced.
- B. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than a month prior to building acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, the installer shall return to the work during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items. Hardware Accessories shall be cleaned as necessary to restore correct operation, function, and finish. Do not use cleaners that will harm finish.

## 3.4 PROTECTION

A. Whenever furnished hardware accessories are located in areas where it may be subject to damage during construction by handling, cleaning, etc., (e.g. painting, cleaning of bricks) it shall be protected and/or removed from its location until the hazardous condition is terminated.

#### 3.5 SCHEDULES:

A. The following is a general listing of the Integrated Door Assembly requirements and is not intended for use as a final door submittal.

Any items of hardware required by established standards or practices, or to meet federal building codes shall be furnished whether or not specifically called out in the following listed groups.

HW-6D

Each [ADO] Integrated Door to Have:		RATED
1 Steel	. Frame	
1 Integ	grated Door w/Exit ce	Q2131 x TYPE 8 ELECTRIC DEVICE (E04) x F08 LEVER
1 Conti	nuous Transfer Hinge	A51031B x 8-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1 Power	Supply	BY EXIT DEVICE MFR. FOR E04 FUNCTION
1 Armor	Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1 Floor	Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set S	Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

EACH [ADO] INTEGRATED DOOR TO HAVE:

POWER TRANSFER SHARED BY ELECTRIC PANIC AND RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

KEY CYLINDER BY SECTION 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

AUTO DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

HW-8

Each [MHO] Pair Integrated Doors to Have:		RATED
1	Steel Frame	
1	Integrated Pair Doors w/Auto Flush Bolts & Push/Pull Trim	Q2241 x TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT AUTO FLUSH BOLT (INACTIVE LEAF) x ACTIVE CONCEALED VERTICAL LATCH (ACTIVE LEAF)
2	Continuous Hinges	A51031B x WIDE THROW AS REQUIRED TO ACHIEVE FULL DOOR SWING
1	Coordinator	TYPE 21A
1	Self-Adhesive Astragal	R0Y_14
2	Closers	C02011 (PT4D, PT4H) x 180° SWING
2	Magnetic Holders	C00011 TRI-VOLTAGE
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.

HW-12A

Each [MHO] Pair Integrated Doors to Have:		RATED
1	Steel Frame	
1	Integrated Pair Doors w/Exit Devices and Pull Trim	Q2231 x TYPE 8 EXIT DEVICES (F01 / ACTIVE FLUSH PULL PASSAGE TRIM)
2	Continuous Hinges	A51031B
1	Self-Adhesive Astragal	R0Y_14
2	Closers	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4H)
2	Magnetic Holders	C00011 TRI-VOLTAGE
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.

## HW-12B

Each [ADO] Pair Integrated Doors	RATED
----------------------------------	-------

to Have:		
1	Steel Frame	
1	Integrated Pair Doors w/Elec Exit Devices	Q2231 x TYPE 8 (E04) ELECTRIC EXIT DEVICES (F01 / F08)
2	Continuous Transfer Hinges	A51031B x 8-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1	Power Supply	BY EXIT DEVICE MFR. FOR E04 FUNCTION
1	Self-Adhesive Astragal	R0Y_14
2	Armor Plates	J101 $\times$ 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
2	Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.

POWER TRANSFER SHARED BY ELECTRIC PANIC AND RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

KEY CYLINDER BY SECTION 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

AUTO DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

HW-12C

Each [ADO] Pair Integrated Double Egress Doors to Have:		RATED
1	Steel Frame	
1	Integrated Pair Doors w/Exit DEVICES	Q2331 x TYPE 8 EXIT DEVICES (F01)
2	Continuous Hinges	A51031B
1	Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
2	Closers	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4H
2	Magnetic Holders	C00011 TRI-VOLTAGE
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.

## HW-12D

Each [ADO] Pair Integrated Double Egress Doors to Have:	RATED
1 Steel Frame	
1 Integrated Pair Doors w/Elec Exit Devices	Q2331 x TYPE 8 (E04) ELECTRIC EXIT DEVICES (F01)
2 Continuous Transfer Hinges	A51031B x 8-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL

1	Power Supply	BY EXIT DEVICE MFR. FOR E04 FUNCTION
1	Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
2	Armor Plates	J101 $\times$ 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
2	Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.

POWER TRANSFER SHARED BY ELECTRIC PANIC AND RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

AUTO DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

HW-SH-4

Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS]Integrated Door to Have:	RATED
1 Steel Frame	
1 Integrated Door w/Elec. Exit Device	Q2131 x TYPE 8 ELECTRIC DEVICE (E01, E05/E06-VERIFY)x F13 LEVER
1 Continuous Transfer Hinge	A51031B x 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN- HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1 Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
1 Closer	C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154
1 Alarm Contact	

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

KEY CYLINDER BY SECTION 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

HW-SH-4A

Each [ADO, AC, ELR, REX, DPS] Integrated Door to Have:	RATED
1 Steel Frame	
1 Integrated Door w/Elec Exit Device	Q2131 x TYPE 8 ELECTRIC DEVICE (E01, E04)x F13 LEVER
1 Continuous Transfer Hinge	A51031B x 12-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN- HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1 Power Supply	BY EXIT DEVICE MFR. FOR E04 FUNCTION

1 Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154
1 Alarm Contact	

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

AUTO DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

POWER TRANSFER SHARED BY ELECTRIC PANIC AND RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

KEY CYLINDER BY SECTION 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

HW-SH-10

Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Pair Integrated Doors to Have	RATED
1 Steel Frame	
1 Integrated Pair Doors w/Elec Exit Devices	Q2231 x TYPE 8 EXIT DEVICES (F01-E01 / F13-E01, E05/E06-VERIFY)
2 Continuous Transfer Hinges	A51031B x 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN- HINGE ACESS PANEL
1 Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE
1 Self-Adhesive Astragal	R0Y_14
2 Closers	C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
2 Armor Plates	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
2 Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

POWER, WIRING, AND CONDUIT BY DIVISION 26.

KEY CYLINDER BY SECTION 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

HW-SH-10A

	[AC, ADO, EL, REX, DPS] Pair rated Doors to Have:	RATED
1	Steel Frame	
1	Integrated Pair Doors w/Elec. Exit Devices	Q2231 x TYPE 8 (E01, E04) ELECTRIC EXIT DEVICES (F01 / F08)
2	Continuous Transfer Hinges	A51031B x 12-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN- HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1	Power Supply	BY EXIT DEVICE MFR. FOR E04 FUNCTION

1 Self-Adhesive Astragal	R0Y_14
2 Armor Plates	J101 $\times$ 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
2 Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	ROE154

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.

POWER TRANSFER SHARED BY ELECTRIC PANIC AND RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

KEY CYLINDER BY SECTION 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

AUTO DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

HW-SH-12

Each [AC, ADO, EL, REX, DPS] Integrated Door to Have:	NON-RATED
1 Steel Frame	
1 Integrated Door w/Elec. Exit Device	Q2131 x TYPE 8 ELECTRIC DEVICE (E01, E04) x F03 OUTSIDE CYLINDER ONLY
1 Continuous Transfer Hinge	A51031B x 12-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN- HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1 Power Supply	BY EXIT DEVICE MFR. FOR E04 FUNCTION
1 Offset Pull	J402 x 1" (25mm) DIAMETER x 12" (305mm)CTC
1 Closer	C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Threshold	J35130 x SILICONE GASKET
1 Door Sweep	90100CNB (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1 Set Frame Seals	2891AS X CSK SCREWS (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1 Drip	R0Y976
1 Alarm Contact	

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

KEY CYLINDER BY SECTION 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

HDG #12015

## SECTION 08 31 13 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Section specifies access doors or panels.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Lock Cylinders: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Access doors in acoustical ceilings: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.
- C. Locations of access doors for duct work cleanouts: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS, Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Access doors, each type, showing construction, location and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Access doors, each type.

## 1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 80-10.....Fire Doors and Windows
- E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

  AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  Fire Resistance Directory

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Fabricate components to be straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.

- 1. Slightly round exposed edges and without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
- 2. Exposed welds continuous and ground smooth.
- 3. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.3.
- B. Number of locks and non-continuous hinges as required to maintain alignment of panel with frame. For fire rated doors, use hinges and locks as required by fire test.
- C. Provide anchors or make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide size, number and location of anchors on four sides to secure access door in opening. Provide anchors as required by fire test.

## 2.2 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE RATED:

- A. Shall meet requirements for "B" label 1-1/2 hours with maximum temperature rise of 120 degree C (250 degrees F).
- B. Comply with NFPA 80 and have Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or other nationally recognized laboratory label for Class B opening.
- C. Door Panel: Form of 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick steel sheet, insulated sandwich type construction.
- D. Frame: Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed. Provide frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete masonry or gypsum board openings.
  - 1. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.
  - 2. Provide frame flange at perimeter where installed in gypsum board.
- E. Automatic Closing Device: Provide automatic closing device for door.
- F. Hinge: Continuous steel hinge with stainless steel pin.
- G. Lock:
  - Self-latching, with provision for fitting flush a standard screw-in type lock cylinder. Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
  - 2. Provide latch release device operable from inside of door. Mortise case in door.

## 2.3 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL:

- A. Door Panel:
  - 1. Form of 1.9 mm (0.0747 inch) thick steel sheet.
  - 2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.
- B. Frame:

- 1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed.
- 2. Provide surface mounted units having frame flange at perimeter where installed in gypsum board construction.
- 3. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.

#### C. Hinge:

- 1. Concealed spring hinge to allow panel to open 175 degrees.
- 2. Provide removable hinge pin to allow removal of panel from frame.

#### D. Lock:

- 1. Flush, screwdriver operated cam lock.
- 2. Provide tamper proof screws (spanner head locks) for access panels in Psychiatric Areas.

## 2.4 NOT USED.

#### 2.5 FINISH:

- A. Provide in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series on exposed surfaces.
- B. Steel Surfaces: Baked-on prime coat over a protective phosphate coating.

## 2.6 SIZE:

A. Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door unless otherwise shown or required to suit opening in suspension system of ceiling.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 LOCATION:

- A. Provide access panels or doors wherever any valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other control items of mechanical, electrical and conveyor work are concealed in wall or partition, or are above ceiling of gypsum board.
- B. Use fire rated doors in fire rated partitions and ceilings.
- C. Use flush panels in partitions and gypsum board ceilings, except lay-in acoustical panel ceilings.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Install access doors in openings to have sides vertical in wall installations, and parallel to ceiling suspension grid or side walls when installed in ceiling.
- B. Set frames so that edge of frames without flanges will finish flush with surrounding finish surfaces.

- C. Set frames with flanges to overlap opening and so that face will be uniformly spaced from the finish surface.
- D. Set recessed panel access doors recessed so that face of surrounding materials will finish on the same plane, when finish in door is installed.

## 3.3 ANCHORAGE:

- A. Secure frames to adjacent construction using anchors attached to frames or by use of bolts or screws through the frame members.
- B. Type, size and number of anchoring device suitable for the material surrounding the opening, maintain alignment, and resist displacement during normal use of access door.
- C. Anchors for fire rated access doors shall meet requirements of applicable fire test.

## 3.4 ADJUSTMENT:

- A. Adjust hardware so that door panel will open freely.
- B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in the frame.

- - - E N D - - -

HDG #12015

# SECTION 08 34 53 SECURITY DOORS AND FRAMES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The extent of forced-entry resistant (FE) required for the Project is indicated on Contract Drawings, and in Door/Frame/Hardware schedules, including construction, profiles, swing, sizes, hardware, accessories, devices, and locations.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Doors and frames not designated for special security performances: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- B. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Glazing and ballistic rated glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

## 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Fabricate and install FE door assemblies to achieve indicated levels of resistance. Extend resistance to include anchorages, interfaces with adjoining substrates, and hardware. Security attacks shall be unable to penetrate through closed/locked security door assemblies in manner described; it is recognized that such attacks may damage units beyond repair and reuse, requiring replacement of work by Government:
  - 1. Fire-rated assemblies: Where indicated for fire resistance, provide flush steel doors-and-frame units; comply with NFPA 80, Standard for Fire Doors and Windows. Provide units that have been tested by recognized testing agency in accordance with NFPA No. 252
  - 2. Forced-Entry (FE) resistant assemblies: Where door assembly is shown or scheduled as FE, provide door manufacturer's material and fabrication for panels, inserts, hardware, devices, and framing of units. Provide rated units where shown or scheduled:
    - a. Provide resistance of 5 minutes for forced entry, using basic hand tools.
    - b. Provide resistance of 15 minutes for forced entry, using basic hand tools.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: For each security door assembly, submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
  - Product data for each element of work, whether purchased from other manufacturers or provided as door Fabricator's standard production. Include data substantiating that products comply with requirements of these specifications.
  - 2. Certificates: Letter from manufacturer indicating the products have been certified to meet the specified ratings.
  - 3. Shop drawings showing each dimensioned details of each door assembly, including performance rating, swing, hardware set, and adjacent construction. Provide drawings on B-size 11 inch x 17 inch (300 mm x 430 mm) sheets. Show typical door exterior elevations at not less than 1/4 inch = 1 foot (1:50) scale. After final modifications and corrections have been incorporated into the drawings, submit drawings as AutoCAD files with DWG extension. Show the following:
    - a. Unit information:
      - 1) Model Number.
      - 2) Door/frame finish.
      - 3) Door type.
    - b. Elevation Drawings:
      - 1) Rough opening.
      - 2) Door opening.
      - 3) Frame opening.
      - 4) Vision opening.
      - 5) Finished floor.
      - 6) Sill condition.
      - 7) Undercut for carpet.
      - 8) Reference numbers for primer and finish paint, including number of coats applies.
      - 9) Door class rating: rated or non-rated.
      - 10) Door and frame gauge thickness.
    - c. Plan drawings:
      - 1) Relate to elevation on drawing.
      - 2) Identify "Attack" and "Protected" sides.

- 3) Identify door swing (i.e., RH, LH, RHRB, LHRB).
- 4) Provide key on drawings.
- 5) Indicate room space numbers taken from Contract Drawings.
- d. Details: Show section at not less than 3/4 inch = 1 ft (1:20) scale of members indicating construction, size, and thickness of components, frame profile, location of conduit entry, threshold configuration, vision panel together with connections, fastenings, and means of separating dissimilar metals.
- e. Breakdown of Product Line Items:
  - 1) If Manufacturer produces one contract line item as several parts (door with transom and sidelights), they shall breakout items on drawings. Each item shall be a subdivision of that product line item number.
  - 2) Installation instructions shall cite all anchorage components, including complete description of expansion anchor as well as installation criteria such as torque requirements, minimum embedment, and minimum edge distance, and shall include alert to installers to avoid cutting of rebar during concrete anchor installation.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Laboratory Qualifications: For compliance with non-security performance requirements (such as fire ratings, resistance to deterioration from moisture, accessibility to persons with disabilities, or sound attenuation) on security door assemblies of this Section, use only those testing laboratories which have successfully demonstrated to Project Manager that they have experience and capabilities needed to satisfactorily conduct required tests.
- B. Provide products that have been certified by Bureau of Diplomatic Security (DS) in accordance with DS/PSD SD-STD-01.01.

## 1.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

A. Identify each assembly to provide VA with ready reference to original manufacturer to facilitate reorders, replacement parts, service, resolution of complaints, and inventory. The label shall be typically embossed/printed metal plate or metallic foil with adhesive backing for permanent identification. Locate label so that it is readily visible and convenient for identification by Project Manager after installation

HDG #12015

of assembly. The label shall be approximately 1-1/2 inch x 3 inch (40 x 75 mm) and shall cite:

- Manufacturer's name/city/state.
- 2. Contract number.
- 3. Month/Year of manufacture.
- 4. Mark number and Ballistic resistant rating.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver each assembly project site with fabrication, finishing, and assembly of primary frames completed and prepared for installation and connection with security systems. Disassemble hardware for shipping only to extent hardware interferes with shipping.
- B. Refer to Division 01 for shipping requirements.
- C. Provide removable spreader bar between jambs during fabrication, delivery, and installation and to include mullions of each frame assembly, except where integral threshold is required and serves same purpose. Do not mar finishes of assembly with installation or removal of spreader bars.
- D. Provide protection of pre-finished units, such as pre-finished with baked enamel or stainless steel, using self-adhesive paper.

#### 1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A153/A153M-09	Standard Specification for Zinc Coating
	(Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
A167-99(2009)	Standard Specification for Stainless and
	Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel
	Plate, Sheet, and Strip
A653/A653M-11	Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,
	Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron
	Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-
	Dip Process
A1008/A1008M-12	Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet,
	Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-
	Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-

HDG #12015

	Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution
	Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
A1011/A1011M-12	Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet
	and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon,
	Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy,
	High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved
	Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 80 - 2013..... Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening

Protectives

D. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SSPC-SP 2 - 2004..... Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC-SP 3 - 2004..... Power Tool Cleaning

E. United States Department of State Bureau of Diplomatic Security (DS):

SD-STD-01.01-1993(R2004)......Certification Standard for Forced Entry

and Ballistic Resistance of Structural

Systems

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Certified units: provide units, including frames and sub-frames which are produced by manufacturer who has previously produced, within last 10 years, units of similar security attack resistance of equivalent size and resistance ratings.

## 2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets and Strips: ASTM A1011, commercial quality, pickled and oiled, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: ASTM A1008, commercial quality, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate to endure required performances, but of not less than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) sheet steel.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, Fasteners: Standard units of strengths required to endure performances; hot-dip zinc coated where used in exterior wall assemblies in compliance with ASTM A 153, Class C/D.
- E. Vision Lights General: Fabricate vision lights of sizes shown and scheduled with same performance capabilities as specified/shown for door assembly where installed. Where applicable, achieve performances and combined performances through lamination of transparent sheets,

HDG #12015

films, and screens of standard manufactured/tested products. Comply with applicable provisions of Division 8, Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

- 1. Forced-Entry (FE) Resistance: Where assembly is indicated for forced-entry resistance rating (FE), provide light of size shown or scheduled in accordance with certification.
- 2. Vision light faces general: Except as otherwise shown, where forced-entry resistance is required, provide face of light exposed on exterior (to the "attack") as glass surface, and where unit is of laminated construction, provide face exposed on interior ("safe") as polycarbonate surface. Provide exposed polycarbonate surfaces to include an abrasion-resistant coating for 3 percent maximum haze increase for 100 revolutions on 500g Taber abraser, ASTM D 1044.

## 2.3 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide special units of door hardware to achieve performances, and as shown and scheduled. Standard units for each security door assembly are specified to be furnished as work of Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE; see Project "Finish Hardware Schedule" and "Data Sheets," and provisions of this Section, as well as notes on door-and-frame schedule.

#### 2.4 FABRICATION AND ASSEMBLY

- A. General: Fabricate, test, and preassemble security door assemblies with hardware at factory; disassemble hardware only to extent necessary for handling, packaging, shipment, and installation at Project. Fabricate metal work to comply with performance requirements. Fabrications shall be rigid, neat, and free from warp/buckle/similar defects, with eased edges and continuously-welded joints, ground where exposed, to produce smooth, flush, invisible joints. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.1, Structural Welding Code for Steel:
  - 1. Prepare panels and frames of each assembly to receive hardware, devices, and accessory units as shown and scheduled. Reinforce work for hardware and devices, and cut work for mortised or concealed units; comply with ANSI Al15 series specifications, working from templates supplied by unit manufacturers and suppliers:
    - a. Locate hardware, devices, and accessories as required by Section Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- b. Locate hardware, devices, and accessories as shown and scheduled (including on approved shop drawings) or, if not otherwise indicated: 1) in accordance with DHI Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware, but 2) in any case, as required to achieve required assembly performances.
- c. Except where assembly is equipped with door-seal stripping at jambs and head, provide neoprene door silencers on stops; three at strike jamb for single door, and four at head for double door.
- d. Except as otherwise indicated, pre-fabricate and preassemble security door assemblies to include full extent of required conduit-protected electrical/electronic power-and-control wiring placed and supported to avoid conflicts with other elements and subsequent drilling/cutting-in of work during installation of units. Provide access ports as required to support 1 inch (25 mm) conduit.
- e. Clearances: Not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) at jambs and heads, except not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) between fire-rated pair of doors. Nor more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) at bottom. Undercut for carpets are not permitted where doors are used in corridors. Fabricate frames with horizontally slotted bolt holes.
- 2. Provide removable glazing stops and similar moldings on interior or "safe" side of assemblies. Glazing shall be removable without removing door from frame.
- 3. Shop Painting: Provide base-coat, factory-applied painting of ferrous metal elements of assemblies excluding other specified exposed-finish surfaces of stainless steel, aluminum, bronze, and similar metals not intended for painting.
  - a. Clean steel steel surfaces of mill scale, rust, oil, grease, dirt and other substances, immediately before finish application.
  - b. Apply paint coat specified for shop application, and bake on within time limits recommended by manufacturer of pretreatment. Apply in a uniform, smooth coat to result in dry film thickness of not less than 0.002 inch (0.05 mm).

## 4. Vision panels:

a. The transparencies shall be enclosed and cushioned within core of door for continuous perimeter bite of not less than % inch (20 mm) on each side and 1/4 inch (6 mm) cushion clearance to fixed

metal stop on glazing edges. Glazing shall be installed by manufacturer with no raw metal edges evident or in contact with glass in door vision openings. Vision opening edges shall be cushioned and trimmed neatly to provide acceptable appearance.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install security door assemblies in accordance with approved shop drawings, manufacturer's data and instructions, and requirements of these specifications. Install as required to achieve specified performances, and to comply with recommendations of related industry association or testing agency sponsoring standards for required non-security performances. Install door assemblies plumb and level:
  - 1. Install assemblies in compliance with recommendations and instructions of ANSI A250.8 and ANSI A250.11.
  - 2. At fire-rated door openings, comply with NFPA Standard No. 80.
  - 3. Installer shall not grind any portion of door, frame or locking device strikes.
  - 4. Locking device strikes shall engage strike plate without binding.
- B. Anchorage: The door manufacturer shall provide anchors appropriate for substrate to which door frame is to be fastened. Structural frames shall have pre-drilled bolt hole patterns not to exceed 12 inches (300 mm) on center. The manufacturer shall verify substrates involved, and supply any special fastening tools (e.g., special drill or bit) required by anchoring system. The anchor shall be acceptable for shock/short duration loading, and have potential for removal during life of building. The anchor shall also meet the following requirements:
  - 1. Anchor diameter: 3/8 inch (10 mm) minimum.
  - 2. Embedment and edge distances shall be as indicated on Contract Drawings and as appropriate for anchor and substrate, but not less than the following:
    - a. Embedment in concrete: 3 1/2 inches (90 mm).
    - b. Edge distance: 3 inches (75 mm).
  - 3. The minimum anchor strengths shall be:
    - a. Yield Strength: 135,000 psi (900 MPa).
    - b. Tensile Strength: 186,000 psi (1240 MPa).

4. Avoid cutting of rebar during concrete anchor installation. Shims provided for rough opening (RO) frame clearance should not exceed ¼ inch (6 mm). Cap plugs used in frame shall match frame finish.

## 3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. General: Upon request of Project Manager, remove protective coverings and clean exposed surfaces. Repair damaged elements, restore abraded surfaces, touch-up base-coat paint finish with air-drying primer, and remove imperfections from exposed natural metal finishes.
- B. Check and readjust hardware, devices, and accessories with door-to-frame-and-sill/threshold clearances set for proper operation of locks, door seals, and other operational units. Do not remove permanently applied performance labels.
- C. Comply with "Door Hardware" section requirements for protection and handling of keys and locking devices, and associated information.
- D. Exercise extreme care in the cleaning of exposed surfaces of polycarbonate; comply with manufacturer's directions.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 08 41 13 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies aluminum entrance work including storefront construction, hung doors, and other components to make a complete assembly.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Glass and Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- B. Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Texture and color of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: (1/2 full scale) showing construction, anchorage, reinforcement, and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Doors, each type.
  - 2. Entrance and Storefront construction.

## D. Samples:

- 1. Door corner section,  $450 \text{ mm} \times 450 \text{ mm}$  (18 x 18 inches), of each door type specified, showing vertical and top hinge edges, door closer reinforcement, and internal reinforcement, of flush panel door.
- 2. Two samples of organic finish of each color specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificates:
  - 1. Indicating manufacturer's qualifications specified.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products of proposed manufacturer, or supplier, and will be based upon submission by Contractor certification.
- B. Certify manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures aluminum entrances and storefronts as one of their principal products.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver aluminum entrance and storefront material to the site in packages or containers; labeled for identification with the manufacturer's name, brand and contents.

- B. Store aluminum entrance and storefront material in weather-tight and dry storage facility.
- C. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation.

## 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B209-07......Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

 ${\tt F468-10..................Nonferrous\ Bolts,\ Hex\ Cap\ Screws,\ and\ Studs\ for }$  General Use

F593-02(R2008)......Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs

- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

  AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum

## 1.7 NOT USED.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Aluminum, ASTM B209 and B221:
  - 1. Alloy 6063 temper T5 for doors, door frames, fixed glass sidelights, and storefronts.
  - 2. Alloy 6061 temper T6 for extruded structural members.

## B. Fasteners:

- 1. Aluminum: ASTM F468, Alloy 2024.
- 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM F593, Alloy Groups 1, 2 and 3.

#### 2.2 FABRICATION:

A. Fabricate doors, of extruded aluminum sections not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick. Fabricate glazing beads of aluminum not less than 1.0 mm (0.050 inch) thick.

- B. Accurately form metal parts and accurately fit and rigidly assemble joints, except those joints designed to accommodate movement.
- C. Make welds in aluminum in accordance with the recommended practice AWA D1.2. Use electrodes and methods recommended by the manufacturers of the metals and alloys being welded. Make welds behind finished surfaces so as to cause no distortion or discoloration of the exposed side. Clean welded joints of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces
- D. Make provisions in doors and frames to receive the specified hardware and accessories. Coordinate schedule and template for hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Where concealed closers or other mechanisms are required, provide the necessary space, cutouts, and reinforcement for secure fastening.
- E. Fit and assemble the work at the manufacturer's plant. Mark work that cannot be permanently plant-assembled to assure proper assembly in the field.

## 2.3 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM:

- A. Isolate aluminum from contact with dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze, or zinc by any of the following:
  - 1. Coat the dissimilar metal with two coats of heavy-bodied alkali resistant bituminous paint.
  - 2. Place caulking compound, or non-absorptive tape, or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
  - 3. Paint aluminum in contact with mortar, concrete and plaster, with a coat of aluminum paint primer.

## 2.4 FRAMES:

- A. Fabricate doors, frames, mullions, frames for fixed glass and similar members from extruded aluminum not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.
- B. Provide integral stops and glass rebates and applied snap-on type trim.
- C. Use concealed screws, bolts and other fasteners. Secure cover boxes to frames in back of all lock strike cutouts.

#### 2.5 STILE AND RAIL DOORS:

- A. Nominal 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick, with stile and head rail 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) wide, and bottom rail 250 mm (10 inches) wide.
- B. Bevel single-acting doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) at lock, hinge and meeting stile edges. Provide clearances of 2 mm (1/16 inch) at hinge stiles, 3 mm (1/8 inch) at lock stiles and top rails, and 5 mm (3/16 inch) at

- floors and thresholds. Form glass rebates integrally with stiles and rails. Glazing beads may be formed integrally with stiles and rails or applied type secured with fasteners at 150 mm (six inches) on centers.
- C. Construct doors with a system of welded joints or interlocking dovetail joints between stiles and rails. Clamp door together through top and bottom rails with 9 mm (3/8 inch) primed steel rod extending into the stiles, and having a self-locking nut and washer at each end. Reinforce stiles and rails to prevent door distortion when tie rods are tightened. Provide a compensating spring-type washer under each nut to take up any stresses that may develop. Construct joints between rails and stiles to remain rigid and tight when door is operated.

#### 2.6 NOT USED.

## 2.7 REINFORCEMENT FOR BUILDERS HARDWARE:

- A. Fabricate from stainless steel plates.
- B. Hinge and pivot reinforcing: 4.55 mm (0.1793 inch) thick.
- C. Reinforcing for lock face, flush bolts, concealed holders, concealed or surface mounted closers: 2.66 mm (0.1046 inch) thick.
- D. Reinforcing for all other surface mounted hardware: 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.

#### 2.8 NOT USED.

## 2.9 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 605.2, high performance coating.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Allowable Installation Tolerances: Install work plumb and true, in alignment and in relation to lines and grades shown. Variation of 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 2400 mm (eight feet), non-accumulative, is maximum permissible for plumb, level, warp, bow and alignment.
- B. Anchor aluminum frames to adjoining construction at heads, jambs and bottom and to steel supports, and bracing. Anchor frames with stainless steel or aluminum countersunk flathead, expansion bolts or machine screws, as applicable. Use aluminum clips for internal connections of adjoining frame sections.
- C. Where work is installed within masonry or concrete openings, place no parts other than built-in anchors and provision for operating devices

HDG #12015

located in the floor, until after the masonry or concrete work is completed.

D. Install hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

# 3.2 ADJUSTING:

A. After installation of entrance and storefront work is completed, adjust and lubricate operating mechanisms to insure proper performance.

## 3.3 PROTECTION, CLEANING AND REPAIRING:

A. Remove all mastic smears and other unsightly marks, and repair any damaged or disfiguration of the work. Protect the installed work against damage or abuse.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS; Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES; Section 08 17 10, INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES; Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS; Section 08 34 53, SECURITY DOORS AND FRAMES; Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.
- C. Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Card Readers: Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.
- F. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- G. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

## 1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:
  - 1. Mortise locksets.

HDG #12015

- 2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
- 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
- 4. Exit devices.
- 5. Floor closers.

## 1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
  - 1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
  - 2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).
- B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

- C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:
  - Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.

2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to COR for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in COR's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the COR will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

## 1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:
  - 1. Inspection of door hardware.
  - 2. Job and surface readiness.
  - 3. Coordination with other work.
  - 4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
  - 5. Substrate surface protection.
  - 6. Installation.
  - 7. Adjusting.
  - 8. Repair.
  - 9. Field quality control.
  - 10. Cleaning.

#### 1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.
- B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Grand Master Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 7 pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the COR.

## 1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

F883-04.....Padlocks

E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s)

In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges

A156.2-03......Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches

A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush

Bolts

A156.4-08......Door Controls (Closers)

A156.5-01.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products

A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim

A156.8-05......Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders

A156.12-05 ......Interconnected Locks and Latches

A156.13-05......Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000

A156.14-07 ......Sliding and Folding Door Hardware

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

	A156.15-06Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic
	and Electromechanical
	A156.16-08Auxiliary Hardware
	A156.17-04Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
	A156.18-06Materials and Finishes
	A156.20-06Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
	A156.21-09Thresholds
	A156.22-05Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
	A156.23-04Electromagnetic Locks
	A156.24-03Delayed Egress Locking Systems
	A156.25-07Electrified Locking Devices
	A156.26-06Continuous Hinges
	A156.28-07Master Keying Systems
	A156.29-07Exit Locks and Alarms
	A156.30-03High Security Cylinders
	A156.31-07Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
	A250.8-03Standard Steel Doors and Frames
D.	National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
	80-10Fire Doors and Fire Windows
	101-09Life Safety Code
Ε.	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
	Building Materials Directory (2008)

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Under "Hardware Sets", schedule special hinges for doors over 1200 mm (4 feet) wide and other special doors. Also schedule special hinges such as spring hinges and strap hinges.

## 2.1 BUTT HINGES

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
  - Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins.

- Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.
- 2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.
- B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
  - 1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
  - 2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
  - 3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
  - 4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm  $\times$  114 mm (4-1/2 inches  $\times$  4-1/2 inches) hinges.
  - 5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight:  $127 \text{ mm } \times 114 \text{ mm}$  (5 inches  $\times 4-1/2$  inches).
  - 6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
  - 7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
    - 8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.
- C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

# 2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.
  - 1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
- B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete
- C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.
  - 1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.
  - 2. Base Metal for Interior Hinges: Stainless steel.
  - 3. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Stainless steel.

- 4. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.
- 5. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.
- 6. Provide with manufacturer's cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
- 7. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.
- 8. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer's adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

## 2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified.

## 2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
- B. Closers shall conform to the following:
  - The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
  - 2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
  - 3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
  - 4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
  - 5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
  - 6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
  - 7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.

- 8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
- 9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
- 10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
- 11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
- 12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
- 13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
- 14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

## 2.5 FLOOR CLOSERS AND FLOOR PIVOT SETS

A. Comply with ANSI A156.4. Provide stainless steel floor plates for floor closers and floor pivots, except where metal thresholds occur. Provide cement case for all floor closers. Floor closers specified for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for concealed type floor closers for classes of fire doors indicated on drawings. Hold-open mechanism, where required, shall engage when door is opened 105 degrees, except when door swing is limited by building construction or equipment, the hold-open feature shall engage when door is opened approximately 90 degrees. The hold-open mechanism shall be selectable on/off by turning a screw through the floor plate. Floor closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, adjustable close speed, and adjustable latch speed. Provide closers with delayed action where a hold-open mechanism is not required. Floor closers shall be multi-sized. Single acting floor closers shall also have built in dead stop. Where required, provide closers with special cement cases appropriate for shallow deck installation or where concrete joint lines

run through the floor blockout. At offset-hung doors installed in deep reveals, provide special closer arm and spindle to allow for installation. Where stone or terrazzo is applied over the floor closer case, provide closer without floor plate and with extended spindle (length as required) and special cover pan (depth as required) to allow closer to be accessed without damaging the material applied over the closer. Pivots for non-labeled doors shall be cast, forged or extruded brass or bronze.

- B. Where floor closer appears in hardware set provide the following as applicable.
  - 1. Double Acting Floor Closers: Type C06012.
  - 2. Single Acting Floor Closer: Type C06021 (center pivoted). (Intermediate pivot is not required).
  - 3. Single Acting Floor Closers: Type C06041 (offset pivoted).
  - 4. Single Acting Floor Closer for Labeled Fire Doors: Type C06051 (offset pivoted).
  - 5. Single Acting Floor Closers For Lead Lined Doors: Type C06071 (offset pivoted).

## 2.6 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.
- E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.
- F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop

- mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.
- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.
- I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.
- K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.
- L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

## 2.7 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

## 2.8 FLOOR DOOR HOLDERS

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.16. Provide extension strikes for Types L01301 and L01311 holders where necessary.

# 2.9 LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than seven pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Grand Master

Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core of allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:
  - 1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching Sample in CO Office. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.
  - 2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow

- emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
- 3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.5.
- 4. Locks on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas shall be paddle type with arrow projection covers and be UL Listed.

  Provide these locks with paddle in the down position on both sides of the door. Locks shall be fabricated of wrought stainless steel.
- 5. Privacy locks in non-mental-health patient rooms shall have an inside thumbturn for privacy and an outside thumbturn for emergency entrance. Single occupancy patient privacy doors shall typically swing out; where such doors cannot swing out, provide center-pivoted doors with rescue hardware (see HW-2B).

## 2.10 PUSH-BUTTON COMBINATION LOCKS

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Grade 1. Battery operated pushbutton entry.
- B. Construction: Heavy duty mortise lock housing conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Grade 1. Lever handles and operating components in compliance with the UFAS and the ADA Accessibility Guidelines. Match lever handles of locks and latchsets on adjacent doors.
- C. Special Features: Key override to permit a master keyed security system and a pushbutton security code activated passage feature to allow access without using the entry code.

# 2.11 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKS

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.23; electrically powered, of strength and configuration indicated; with electromagnet attached to frame and armature plate attached to door. Listed under Category E in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
  - 1. Type: Full exterior or full interior, as required by application indicated.
  - 2. Strength Ranking: 1500 lbf (6672 N).
  - 3. Inductive Kickback Peak Voltage: Not more than 53 V.
  - 4. Residual Magnetism: Not more than 4 lbf (18 N to separate door from magnet.
- B. Delayed-Egress Locks: BHMA A156.24. Listed under Category G in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory".

- 1. Means of Egress Doors: Lock releases within 15 seconds after applying a force not more than 15 lbf (67 N) for not more than 3 seconds, as required by NFPA 101.
- 2. Security Grade: Activated from secure side of door by initiating device.
- 3. Movement Grade: Activated by door movement as initiating device.
- 4. The lock housing shall not project more than 4-inches (101mm) from the underside of the frame head stop.

## 2.12 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. ANSI/ BHMA A156.31 Grade 1.
- B. General: Use fail-secure electric strikes at fire-rated doors.

#### 2.13 KEYS

A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

B. Psychiatric keys shall be cut so that first two bittings closest to the key shoulder are shallow to provide greater strength at point of greatest torque.

## 2.14 KEY CABINET

- A. ANSI Standard A156.5. Provide key cabinet made of cold rolled, 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick furniture steel electro-welded. Doors shall have "no sag" continuous brass-pin piano type hinge and be equipped with chrome plated locking door handles, hook cam and mechanical pushbutton door lock. Key Cabinet and Key Control System shall accommodate all keys for this project plus 25 percent. Provide minimum number of multiple cabinets where a single cabinet of largest size will not accommodate the required number of keys.
- B. Key tags shall consist of two sets: Permanent self-locking and loan key snaphook type with tag colors as follows: Red fiber marker of the

permanent self-locking type approximately 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) in diameter engraved with the legend "FILE KEY MUST NOT BE LOANED." Also furnish for each hook a white cloverleaf key marker with snap-hooks engraved with the legend "LOAN KEY."

- C. The manufacturer of the lock cylinders and locks shall attach a key tag to keys of each lock cylinder and shall mark thereon the respective item number and key change number. Provide each group of keys in a key gathering envelope (supplied by Key Cabinet Manufacturer) in which the lock manufacturer shall include the following information: Item number, key change number and door number. The contractor shall furnish the Key Cabinet Manufacturer the hardware and keying schedules and change keys.
- D. The Key Cabinet Manufacturer shall set up a three-way cross index system, including master keys, listing the keys alphabetically, the hooks numerically and the key changes numerically on different colored index cards. Index cards shall be typewritten and inserted in a durable binder. Attach the keys to the two sets of numbered tags supplied with the cabinet. (The permanent tag and the loan key tag). Instruct the owner in proper use of the system. Install cabinet as directed by the COR.

## 2.15 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:
  - 1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
  - 2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
  - 3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
    - a. Armor plate side of doors;

- b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
- c. Closet side of closet doors;
- d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
- 4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets".

  Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
- 5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.
- 6. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full-height edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

# 2.16 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.
- B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.

- C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.
- D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.
- E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.
- F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters

  Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof
  of compliance.

## 2.17 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.
- B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.
- C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).
- D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.
- E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

## 2.18 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).
- B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than 20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

#### 2.19 DOOR PULLS WITH PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull Type J401, 152 mm (6 inches) high by 19 mm (3/4 inches) diameter with plate Type J302, 90 mm by 350 mm (3-1/2 inches by 14 inches), unless otherwise specified. Provide pull with projection of 70 mm (2 3/4 inches) and a clearance of 51 mm (2 inches). Cut plates of door pull plate for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

#### 2.20 PUSH PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 200 mm (8 inches) wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 100 mm (4 inches wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high) where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 200 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

# 2.21 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high), top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

## 2.22 COORDINATORS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

## 2.23 THRESHOLDS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with 1/4-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors

coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.

- B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.
- C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.
- D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) from fame face.

# 2.24 AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOM SEAL AND RUBBER GASKET FOR LIGHT PROOF OR SOUND CONTROL DOORS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Provide mortise or under-door type, except where not practical. For mortise automatic door bottoms, provide type specific for door construction (wood or metal).

## 2.25 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length  $(0.000774 \text{m}^3/\text{s/m})$ .

#### 2.26 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

- A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types):

  Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets,
  equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E76213,
  conforming to ANSI A156.5. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to
  the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.
- B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur, except as otherwise specified. Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified for following partitions and doors:
  - 1. Folding doors and partitions.
  - 2. Wicket door (in roll-up door assemblies).
  - 3. Slide-up doors.
  - 4. Swing-up doors.
  - 5. Fire-rated access doors-Engineer's key set.
  - 6. Doors from corridor to electromagnetic shielded room.
  - 7. Day gate on vault door.
- C. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single

doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

- 2.27 NOT USED
- 2.28 NOT USED
- 2.29 NOT USED
- 2.30 FINISHES
  - A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  - B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
  - C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
    - 1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
    - 2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
    - 3. Pivots: Match door trim.
    - 4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
    - 5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
    - 6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
    - 7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.
  - D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.
  - E. Special Finish: Exposed surfaces of hardware for dark bronze anodized aluminum doors shall have oxidized oil rubbed bronze finish (dark bronze) finish on door closers shall closely match doors.
  - F. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag+). Silver ions surround bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blockading food and respiration supplies.

#### 2.31 BASE METALS

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. For new buildings locate hardware on doors at heights specified below, with all hand-operated hardware centered within 864 mm (34 inches) to 1200 mm (48 inches), unless otherwise noted:
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
  - 1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
  - 2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
  - 3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
  - 4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
  - 5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
  - 6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
  - 7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
  - 8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors except security bedroom, bathroom and anteroom doors which shall have closer installed parallel arm on exterior side of doors. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

## B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height	
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)	
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)	

- C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.
- D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.
- E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

- F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.
- G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of COR that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the COR for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

VA #509-12-104

#### 3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
  - 1. Re-adjust hardware.
  - 2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
  - 3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
  - 4. Submit written report identifying problems.

# 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

#### 3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.
- B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:

ADO = Automatic Door Operator

EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder

MHO = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted)

# INTERIOR SINGLE DOORS

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

HW-1

Each Door to Have: NON-RATED

1 Continuous Hinge

1 Door Pull w/ Plate J401 x J302

1 Closer C02011/C02021

1 Floor Stop L02121 x 3 FASTENERS

3 Silencers L03011

HW-2

Each Door to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

Hinges QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED

1 Keyed Privacy Indicator Lock F13 x OCCUPANCY INDICATOR

1 Closer C02011/C02021

1 Kick Plate J102
1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors) J103

1 Floor Stop L02121 x 3 FASTENERS

1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals R0Y154

STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.

HW-2J

Each Door to Have: NON-RATED

Hinges QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED

1 Privacy Lock F02-MOD X OCCUPANCY INDICATOR

1 Kick Plate J102
1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors) J103

1 Wall Stop L02101 CONVEX

1 Auto Door Bottom R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY

2 Set Self-Adhesive Seals R0Y154

STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

HW-3B

Each Door to Have: NON-RATED/RATED

Hinges QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED

1 Office Lock F04

1 Closer C02011/C02021

1 Floor Stop L02121 x 3 FASTENERS

1 Door Viewer L03221 - 190° (VIEW INTO CORRIDOR)

1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals R0Y154

OMIT VIEWER IF DOOR PROVIDED WITH VISION LITE.

HW-3G

Each Door to Have: NON-RATED

Hinges QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED

1 Office Lock F04

1 Floor Stop L02121 x 3 FASTENERS

1 Coat Hook L03121

1 Door Viewer (Mental Health Only) L03221 - 190° (VIEW INTO CORRIDOR)
1 Threshold J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)

1 Auto Door Bottom R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY

2 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals R0Y154

OMIT VIEWER IF DOOR PROVIDED WITH VISION LITE.

OMIT COAT HOOK WHERE GLASS LITE PREVENTS INSTALLATION.

HW-4E

Each Door to Have: NON-RATED/RATED

Hinges QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED

1 Utility Lock F09

1 Kick Plate J102

1 Floor Stop L02121 x 3 FASTENERS

1 Threshold J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)

1 Auto Door Bottom R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY

2 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals R0Y154

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

HW-4F

Each Door to Have: RATED

1 Continuous Hinge x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL

X ADJUSTA-SCREWS

1 Utility Lock F09

1 Closer C02011/C02021

1 Armor Plate J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS

1 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors) J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE

1 Floor Stop (@ Outswing Doors) L02121 x 3 FASTENERS

1 Wall Stop (@ Inswing Doors) L02101 CONVEX

1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals R0Y154

## INTERIOR PAIRS OF DOORS

HW-10

Each Pair to Have:

2 Continuous Hinges x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL

X ADJUSTA-SCREWS

1 Set Auto Flush Bolts TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT

1 Classroom Lock F08

1 Coordinator TYPE 21A

1 Overlapping Astragal with ROY634 x ROY154 x THRU-BOLTS

Self-Adhesive Seal

2 Closers C02011/C02021

2 Heavy-Duty Armor Plates J101 x 3.175 MM (0.125 INCH) THICKNESS

2 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors) J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE

2 Floor Stops L02121 x 3 FASTENERS

1 Threshold  $J32300 \times 57 \text{ MM WIDTH } (2-1/4 \text{ INCHES})$ 

2 Auto Door Bottoms R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY

2 Set Self-Adhesive Seals R0Y154

INSTALL LOCK TRIM PROTECTOR BAR ON PUSH SIDE OF ACTIVE LEAF TO PROTECT

LEVER TRIM.

HDG #12015

## SECURITY HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:

AC = Access Control Device (Card reader, biometric reader, keypad, etc.)

ADO = Automatic Door Operator

DEML = Delayed Egress Magnetic Lock

DEPH = Delayed Egress Panic Exit Device

DPS = Door Position Switch (Door or Alarm Contact)

EL = Electric Lock or Electric Lever Exit Device

PB = Push-button Combination Lock (stand-alone)

RR = Remote Release Button

ELR = Electric Latch Retraction Exit Device

REX = Request-to-Exit Switch in Latching Device Inside Trim

## INTERIOR SINGLE SECURITY DOORS

## HW-SH-3C Each [PB] Door to Have: NON-RATED/RATED x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL 1 Continuous Hinge X ADJUSTA-SCREWS 1 Push-button Combination Lock N3 - A156.13 F07 G1 E06 1 Closer C02011/C02021 1 Armor Plate J101 $\times$ 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS 1 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors) J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE 1 Floor Stop L02121 x 3 FASTENERS 1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals R0Y154

DEADBOLT IS THROWN.

# HW-SH-3D

Ea	ch [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Door to	Have: RATED	
1	Continuous Hinge	x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL	
		X ADJUSTA-SCREWS X 4-THRUWIRE	
		TRANSFER X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL	
1	Electrified Lock	F07 (E01-REX, E06) 24VDC	
1	Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE	
		AS REQUIRED	
1	Closer	C02011/C02021	
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS	
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE	
1	Threshold	$\tt J32300 \times 57 \ MM \ WIDTH \ (2-1/4 \ INCHES)$	
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY	
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154	
1	Alarm Contact		
120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.			
CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.			
		III. CII 2E	

# HW-SH-3E

Ead	ch [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Door to l	Have: RATED		
	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED		
1	Transfer Hinge	4-WIRE TYPE AS REQUIRED		
1	Electrified Occupancy	F13-MODIFIED (E01-REX, E06) 24VDC		
	Indicator Lock	X OCCUPANCY INDICATOR X KEY RETRACTS		
		LATCHBOLT AND DEADBOLT X INTERNAL		
		DEADBOLT MONITOR SWITCH		
1	Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE		
		AS REQUIRED		
1	Closer	C02011/C02021		
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS		
1	Threshold	$\tt J32300 \ x \ 57 \ mm \ width \ (2-1/4 \ inches)$		
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY		
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154		
1	Alarm Contact			
INTERNAL DEADBOLT MONITOR SWITCH SHUNTS ACCESS CONTROL DEVICE WHEN				

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

HDG #12015

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

# INTERIOR PAIRS OF SECURITY DOORS

## HW-SH-10A

Each [AC, ADO, EL, REX, DPS] Pair Integrated Doors to Have:

RATED

1 Key Cylinder TYPE AS REQUIRED

BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 08 17 10, INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES.

AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR

OPERATORS.

## MENTAL HEALTH AREAS

## HW-MH1

Each Door to Have: NON-RATED/RATED

1 Continuous Hinge x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL

X HOSPITAL TIP X ADJUSTA-SCREWS

1 Passage Latch F01 x LESS TRIM

1 Set Anti-Ligature Trim

1 Armor Plate J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS

1 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors) J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE

1 Floor Stop L02121 x 3 FASTENERS

1 Set Seals R0Y164

PROVIDE SECURITY FASTENERS FOR ALL HARDWARE ITEMS.

NO CLOSER REQUIRED DUE TO EXEMPTION FOR PATIENT ROOM DOORS.

HDG #12015

HW-MH1B

Each Door to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

1 Continuous Hinge x HOSPITAL TIP
1 Passage Latch F01 x LESS TRIM

1 Set Anti-Ligature Trim

1 Kick Plate J102

1 Threshold J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)

1 Auto Door Bottom R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY

2 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals R0Y154

INSTALL CLOSER OUTSIDE ROOM.

PROVIDE SECURITY FASTENERS FOR ALL HARDWARE ITEMS.

HW-MH2

Each Door to Have: NON-RATED

Hinges QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED x HOSPITAL

TIP

1 Keyed Privacy Lock F12-MOD x TURNPIECE BOTH SIDES x LESS

TRIM

1 Set Anti-Ligature Trim

2 Anti-Ligature Thumbturns

1 Kick Plate J102
1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors) J103

1 Floor Stop L02121 x 3 FASTENERS 1 Auto Door Bottom R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY

1 Set Seals R0Y164

PROVIDE SECURITY FASTENERS FOR ALL HARDWARE ITEMS.

STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.

HDG #12015

HW-MH5

Each Door to Have: RATED/NON-RATED

1 Continuous Hinge x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL

X HOSPITAL TIP X ADJUSTA-SCREWS

2 Anti-Ligature Pulls

1 Deadlatch F30 LESS TRIM BOTH SIDES

1 Armor Plate J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS

1 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors) J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE

1 Floor Stop L02121 x 3 FASTENERS

1 Threshold J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)

1 Auto Door Bottom R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY

1 Set Seals R0Y164

PROVIDE SECURITY FASTENERS FOR ALL HARDWARE ITEMS.

NO CLOSER REQUIRED AT RATED DOORS DUE TO EXEMPTION FOR PATIENT ROOM DOORS.

HW-MH5A

Each Door to Have:

1 Continuous Hinge x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL

X HOSPITAL TIP X ADJUSTA-SCREWS

2 Anti-Ligature Pulls

1 Deadlatch F30 LESS TRIM BOTH SIDES

1 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)  $\tt J208M$  /  $\tt J211$  (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE

1 Armor Plate J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS

1 Floor Stop L02121 x 3 FASTENERS

3 Silencers L03011

STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.

PROVIDE SECURITY FASTENERS FOR ALL HARDWARE ITEMS.

HDG #12015

# HW-MH6

Ea	ch Pair to Have:	RATED/NON-RATED
2	Continuous Hinges	x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL
		X HOSPITAL TIP X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
2	Anti-Ligature Pulls (act. lf)	
2	Manual Flush Bolts	L04251/L04261 (VERIFY)
1	Dust Proof Strike	L04021
1	Deadlatch	F30 LESS TRIM BOTH SIDES
1	Overlapping Astragal	R0Y634 x R0Y154 x THRU-BOLTS
2	Armor Plates	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
2	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
2	Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Threshold	$ m J32300 \ x \ 57 \ MM \ WIDTH \ (2-1/4 \ INCHES)$
2	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y336 - HEAVY DUTY
1	Set Seals	R0Y164
PR	OVIDE SECURITY FASTENERS FOR A	LL HARDWARE ITEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 08 71 13 AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies equipment, controls and accessories for automatic operation of swing doors.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Aluminum frames entrance work; Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.
- B. Door hardware; Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Glass and glazing of doors and frames; Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- D. Electric general wiring, connections and equipment requirements; Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- E. Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- F. Section 08 17 10, INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES.

# 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Automatic door operators, controls and other equipment shall be products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing such equipment for a minimum of three years.
- B. One type of automatic door equipment shall be used throughout the building.
- C. Equipment installer shall have specialized experience and shall be approved by the manufacturer.

# 1.4 WARRANTY

A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of the "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year.

# 1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on automatic door operators.

# 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data describing operators, power units, controls, door hardware and safety devices.

Renovate Mental Health Units Charlie Norwood VA Medical Center Augusta, GA

# C. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Showing location of controls and safety devices in relationship to each automatically operated door.
- 2. Showing layout, profiles, product components, including anchorage, accessories, as applicable.
- 3. Submit templates, wiring diagrams, fabrication details and other information to coordinate the proper installation of the automatic door operators.
- D. Submit in writing to The COR that items listed in Article 1.3 are in compliance.

#### 1.7 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. As a minimum automatic door equipment shall comply with the requirements of BHMA 156.10. Except as otherwise noted on drawings, provide operators which will move the doors from the fully closed to fully opened position in five seconds maximum time interval, when speed adjustment is at maximum setting.
- B. Equipment: Conforming to UL 325. Provide key operated power disconnect wall switch for each door installation.
- C. Electrical Wiring, Connections and Equipment: Provide all motor, starter, controls, associated devices, and interconnecting wiring required for the installation. Equipment and wiring shall be as specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

# 1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (BHMA):
  A156.10-05......Power Operated Pedestrian Doors (BHMA 1601)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   101-09.....Life Safety Code
- D. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):

# 1.9 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Delivery shall be in factory's original, unopened, undamaged container with identification labels attached.

HDG #12015

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SWING DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Swing door operators shall be of institutional type, door panel size 600 mm to 1250 mm (2'-0" to 5'-0") width, weight not to exceed 300 kg (600 pounds), electric operated for overhead mounting within the header or transom. Furnish metal mounting supports, brackets and other accessories necessary for the installation of operators at the head of the door frames. The motor on automatic door operator shall be provided with an interlock so that the motor will not operate when doors are electrically locked from opening.
- B. Operators shall have checking mechanism providing cushioning action at last part of door travel, in both opening and closing cycle. Operators shall be capable of recycling doors instantaneously to full open position from any point in the closing cycle when control switch is activated. Operators shall, when automatic power is interrupted or shut-off, permit doors to easily open manually without damage to automatic operator system.
- C. Operator, enclosed in housing, shall open door by energizing motor and shall stop by electrically reducing voltage and stalling motor against mechanical stop. Door shall close by means of spring energy, and close force shall be controlled by gear system and motor being used as dynamic break without power, or controlled by hydraulic closer in electro-hydraulic operators. System shall operate as manual door control in event of power failure. Opening and closing speeds shall be adjustable:
  - 1. Operator Housing: Housing shall be a minimum of 112 mm (4-1/2 inches) wide by 140 mm (5.5 inches) high aluminum extrusions with enclosed end caps for application to 100 mm (4 inches) and larger frame systems. All structural sections shall have a minimum thickness of 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) and be fabricated of a minimum of 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.
  - 2. Power Operator: Completely assembled and sealed unit which shall include gear drive transmission, mechanical spring and bearings, all located in aluminum case and filled with special lubricant for extreme temperature conditions. Complete unit shall be rubber mounted with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement, without removing door from pivots or frame.

- 3. Connecting hardware shall have drive arm attached to door with a pin linkage rotating in a self-lubricating bearing. Door shall not pivot on shaft of operator.
- 4. Electrical Control: Operator shall have a self contained electrical control unit, including necessary transformers, relays, rectifiers, and other electronic components for proper operation and switching of power operator. All connecting harnesses shall have interlocking plugs.

#### 2.2 MICROPRCESSOR CONTROLS

- A. The system shall include a multi-function microprocessor control providing adjustable hold open time (1-30 seconds), LED indications for sensor input signals and operator status and power assist close options. Control shall be capable of receiving activation signals from any device with normally open dry contact output. All activation modes shall provide fully adjustable opening speed:
- B. The door shall be held open by low voltage applied to the continuous duty motor. The control shall include an adjustable safety circuit that monitors door operation and stops the opening direction of the door if an obstruction is sensed. The motor shall include a recycle feature that reopens the door if an obstruction is sensed at any point during the closing cycle. The control shall include a standard three position key switch with functions for ON, OFF, and HOLD OPEN, mounted on operator enclosure, door frame, or wall, as indicated in the architectural drawings.

# 2.3 NOT USED.

# 2.4 POWER UNITS

A. Each power unit shall be self-contained, electric operated and independent of the door operator. Capacity and size of power circuits shall be in accordance with automatic door operator manufacturer's specifications and Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.

# 2.5 DOOR CONTROLS

- A. Opening and closing actions of doors shall be actuated by controls and safety devices specified, and conform to ANSI 156.10. Controls shall cause doors to open instantly when control device is actuated; hold doors in open positions; then, cause doors to close, unless safety device or reactivated control interrupts operation.
- B. Manual Controls:

- Push Plate Wall Switch: Recess type, stainless steel push plate minimum 100 mm by 100 mm (four-inch by four-inch), with 13 mm (1/2-inch) high letters "To Operate Door--Push" engraved on face of plate.
- C. Motion Detector: The motion detector may be surface mounted or concealed, to provide a signal to actuate the door operator, and monitor the immediate zone, to detect intrusion by persons, carts or similar objects. The zone which the detector monitors shall be 1500 mm (five feet) deep and 1500 mm (five feet) across, plus or minus 150 mm (six inches) on all dimensions. The maximum response time shall be no less than 25 milliseconds. Unit shall be designed to operate on 24 volts AC. The control shall not be affected by cleaning material, solvents, dust, dirt and outdoor weather conditions.

# 2.6 SAFETY DEVICES

- A. General: Area over which doors swing shall be a safety section and anyone standing in path of door's movement shall be protected by a safety device.
- B. Each swing door shall have installed on the pull side a presence sensor to detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from opening.
- C. Time delay switches shall be adjustable between 3 to 60 seconds and shall control closing cycle of doors.
- D. Decals with sign "In" or "Do Not Enter" shall be installed on both faces of each door where shown.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installation of equipment with other related work. Manual controls and power disconnect switches shall be recessed or semi-flush mounted in partitions. Secure operator components to adjacent construction with suitable fastenings. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment, in finish work.
- B. Install power units in locations shown. Where units are to be mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for the units. All equipment, including time delay switches, shall be accessible for maintenance and adjustment.
- C. Operators shall be adjusted and must function properly for the type of traffic (pedestrians, carts, stretchers and wheelchairs) expected to

pass through doors. Each door leaf of pairs of doors shall open and close in synchronization. On pairs of doors, operators shall allow either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.

D. Install controls at positions shown and make them convenient for particular traffic expected to pass through openings. Maximum height of push plate wall switches from finished floors shall be 40 inches unless otherwise approved by the COR.

# 3.2 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Following the installation and final adjustments of the door operators, the installer shall fully instruct VA personnel for 2 hours on the operating, servicing and safety requirements for the swing and sliding automatic door operators.
- B. Coordinate instruction to VA personnel with the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 08 80 00 GLAZING

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies glass, plastic, related glazing materials and accessories. Glazing products specified apply to factory or field glazed items.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:
  - 1. Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
  - 2. Mirrors: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.
  - 3. Vision Windows: Section 08 34 53, SECURITY DOORS AND FRAMES.

# 1.3 LABELS

- A. Temporary labels:
  - Provide temporary label on each light of glass and plastic material identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
  - 2. Label in accordance with NFRC (National Fenestration Rating Council) label requirements.
  - 3. Temporary labels shall remain intact until glass and plastic material is approved by the COR.

# B. Permanent labels:

- 1. Locate in bottom right corner for each pane.
- 2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC (Safety Glass Certification Council) label requirements.
  - a. Tempered glass.
  - b. Laminated glass (or have certificate for panes without permanent label).
  - c. Organic coated glass.

# 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Glass Thickness:
  - 1. Not used.
  - 2. Test in accordance with ASTM E 1300.
  - 3. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

# B. Plastic assemblies:

- 1. Outside dimensions: Overall outside dimensions (height and width) of laminated security glazing shall maintain tolerance of  $\pm$  3 mm.
- 2. Warpage: Out-of-flat (warpage or bowing) condition of laminates shall not exceed 2.5 mm per lineal meter. The condition, if present, shall be localized to extent not greater than 0.75 mm for any 0.3 meter section.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificates:
  - 1. Certificates stating that wire glass, meets requirements for safety glazing material as specified in ANSI Z97.1.
- C. Warranty: Submit written guaranty, conforming to General Condition requirements, and to "Warranty of Construction" Article in this Section.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Glass, each kind required.
  - 2. Insulating glass units.
  - 3. Putty, for wood sash glazing.
  - 4. Glazing cushion.
  - 5. Sealing compound.
  - 6. Plastic glazing material, each type required.

# E. Samples:

- 1. Size: 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inches by 6 inches).
- 2. Laminated glass.
- F. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer's test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING FOR GLAZING NOT PRE-INSTALLED IN DOORS.

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling is required. Do not open containers except as required to inspect for shipping damage.
- B. Storage: Store each container according to printed instructions on each container, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.

- C. Handling: Unpack each container following printed instructions on each container. Stack individual glazing units on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.
- D. Protect laminated glazing units against face and edge damage during entire sequence of fabrication, handling, and delivery to installation location. Provide protective covering on exposed faces of glazing plastics, and mark inside as "INTERIOR FACE" or "PROTECTED FACE":
  - 1. Treat security glazing as fragile merchandise, and packaged and shipped in export wood cases with width end in upright position and blocked together in a mass. Storage and handling shall comply with Manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage or other damage to glazing resulting from effects of moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, other environmental conditions, and contact with chemical solvents.
  - 2. Protect sealed-air-space insulating glazing units from exposure to abnormal pressure changes, as could result from substantial changes in altitude during delivery by air freight. Provide temporary breather tubes which do not nullify applicable warranties on hermetic seals.
  - 3. Temporary protections: The glass front and polycarbonate back of glazing shall be temporarily protected with compatible, peelable, heat-resistant film which will be peeled for inspections and reapplied and finally removed after doors and windows are installed at destination. Since many adhesives will attack polycarbonate, the film used on exposed polycarbonate surfaces shall be approved and applied by manufacturer.
  - 4. Edge protection: To cushion and protect glass clad, polycarbonate, and Noviflex edges from contamination or foreign matter, the four edges shall be sealed the depth of glazing with continuous standard-thickness Santoprene tape. Alternatively, continuous channel shaped extrusion of Santoprene shall be used, with flanges extending into face sides of glazing.

# 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products. Be responsible for proper fit of field measured products.

# 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Conform to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend warranty period for the following:
  - 1. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for 10 years.
  - 2. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for 5 years.
  - 3. Polycarbonate to remain clear and ultraviolet light stabilized for 5 years.

# 1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

  Z97.1-09..........Safety Glazing Material Used in Building 
  Safety Performance Specifications and Methods
- of Test. C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): C1036-06......Flat Glass C1048-12......Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass. C1376-10......Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass D635-10......Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a Horizontal Position D4802-10......Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet E84-10......Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials E119-10.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building Construction and Material
- E2190-10.....Insulating Glass Unit
- D. Commercial Item Description (CID):
- E. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
  - 16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; 2010
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 80-13.....Fire Doors and Windows.
  - 252-12.....Standard Method of Fire Test of Door Assemblies

257-12......Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies

- G. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)
- H. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012: Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).
- I. Glass Association of North America (GANA):

Glazing Manual (Latest Edition) Sealant Manual (2009)

# PART 2 - PRODUCT

### 2.1 GLASS

- A. Use thickness stated unless specified otherwise in assemblies.
- B. Wired Flat Glass (G1):
  - 1. ASTM C1036, Type II, Class 1, Form 1, Pattern Pl, Finish Fl, Quality Q5, Mesh ml.
  - 2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum.
  - 3. For use as Vision Panel in designated doors. Reference Door Schedule.

# 2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

- A. Clear Heat Strengthened Glass:
  - 1. Use for vision panel in doors as indicated in Door Schedule.
- B. Clear Tempered Glass:
  - 1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
  - 2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).
  - 3. For use as Vision Panel in designated doors. Reference Door Schedule.

# 2.3 COATED GLASS

- A. Spandrel Glass:
  - 1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition B, Type I.
  - 2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch) as indicated.
  - 3. Silicon-based spray-applied coating. Surface as indicated in glazing assembly descriptions in glazing schedule.
- B. Low-E Tempered Glass:
  - 1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition C, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 with low emissivity pyrolytic coating having an E of 0.15.
  - 2. Apply coating to second third surface of insulating glass units.
  - 3. Thickness, 4.8 mm (3/16 inch) as indicated.

# 2.4 PLASTIC

- A. Acrylic Sheet, Abrasion Resistant:
  - 1. ASTM D4802. Type UVF, Category A-1, Finish 3, clear, smooth, formulated with ultraviolet absorber, and having an abrasive resistant coating on both sides.

HDG #12015

10-01-12

- 2. Thickness, 3 mm (0.125 inch).
- 3. Quality, q4
- 4. For use as Vision Panel in Fire Extinguisher Cabinet Doors.

### 2.5 LAMINATED GLASS

- A. Two or more lites of glass bonded with an interlayer material for use in building glazing.
- B. Not used.
- C. Use 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick interlayer for:
  - 1. Heat strengthened or fully tempered glass assembles.
- D. Use min. 0.75 mm (0.030 inch) thick interlayer for vertical glazing where 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) interlayer is not otherwise shown or required.

# 2.6 LAMINATED GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Not used.
- B. Clear Tempered Glazing (G2):
  - 1. Both panes ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
  - 2. Thickness: Each pane 4.8 mm (3/16 inch) thick.
  - 3. For use as Vision Panel in designated doors. Reference Door Schedule.

# 2.7 NOT USED.

# 2.8 GLASS CLAD POLYCARBONATE SECURITY GLAZING ASSEMBLY

- A. Use 1.3 mm (0.050 inch) polyurethane sheeting for interlayer between glass and polycarbonate.
- B. Clear Heat Strengthened Glass Clad Polycarbonate (G3).
  - 1. Use ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, outer glass panes.
  - 2. Use clear polycarbonate sheet, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick core.
  - 3. Thickness, 11 mm (7/16 inch).
  - 4. For use as Vision Panel in designated doors. Reference Door Schedule.

- C. Clear Tempered Glass Clad Polycarbonate (G4):
  - 1. Use ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick outer glass panes.
  - 2. Use clear polycarbonate sheet, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick core.
  - 3. Thickness, 11 mm (7/16 inch).
  - 4. For use as Vision Panel in designated doors. Reference Door Schedule.
- D. Maximum Allowable Area: Laminated glazing shall not exceed 1.32 meters, square unless glazing has been certified.

#### 2.9 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated air space and comply with ASTM E2190.
- B. Assemble units using glass types specified:
- C. Sealed Edge Units (G5):
  - 1. Insulating Glass Unit Makeup
    - a. Outboard Lite
      - 1. Glass type: Clear
      - 2. Glass Tint: None
      - 3. Nominal Thickness: 1/4 Inch
      - 4. Glass Strength: Tempered
      - 5. Coating Orientation: N/A
    - b. Spacer
      - 1. Nominal Thickness: 1/2 Inch
      - 2. Gas Fill: Air
    - c. Inboard Lite
      - 1. Glass Type: Clear glass-clad poly carbonate
      - 2. Glass Tint: none
      - 3. Nominal Thickness: 1/4 inch
      - 4. Glass Strength: Tempered
      - 5. Coating Orientation: Surface #3
  - 2. Performance Characteristics (Center of Glass)
    - a. Visible Transmittance: 62%
    - b. Visible Reflectance: 9%
    - c. Winter U-factor (U-value): 0.29
    - d. Shading Coefficient (SC): 0.41
    - e. Solar heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.35

- 3. Glass shall be annealed, heat strengthened or tempered as required by codes, or as required to meet thermal stress and wind loads.
- 4. Glass heat-treated by horizontal (roller hearth) process with inherent roller wave distortion parallel to the bottom edge of the glass as installed when specified.
- D. Sealed Edge Units (G6):
  - 1. Insulating Glass Unit Makeup
    - a. Outboard Lite
      - 1. Glass type: Spandrel
      - 2. Glass Tint: None
      - 3. Nominal Thickness: 1/4 Inch
      - 4. Glass Strength: Tempered
      - 5. Coating Orientation: N/A
    - b. Spacer
      - 1. Nominal Thickness: 1/2 Inch
      - 2. Gas Fill: Air
    - c. Inboard Lite
      - 1. Glass Type: Clear glass-clad poly carbonate
      - 2. Glass Tint: none
      - 3. Nominal Thickness: 1/4 inch
      - 4. Glass Strength: Tempered
      - 5. Coating Orientation: Surface #3
  - 2. Performance Characteristics (Center of Glass)
    - a. Visible Transmittance: 62%
    - b. Visible Reflectance: 9%
    - c. Winter U-factor (U-value): 0.29
    - d. Shading Coefficient (SC): 0.41
    - e. Solar heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.35
  - 3. Glass shall be annealed, heat strengthened or tempered as required by codes, or as required to meet thermal stress and wind loads.
  - 4. Glass heat-treated by horizontal (roller hearth) process with inherent roller wave distortion parallel to the bottom edge of the glass as installed when specified.

- 2.10 NOT USED.
- 2.11 NOT USED.
- 2.12 NOT USED.

# 2.13 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work shall have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service.
- B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:
  - 1. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
  - 2. Shore a hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
  - 3. Block lengths: 50 mm (two inches) except 100 to 150 mm (four to six inches) for insulating glass.
  - 4. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
  - 5. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.
- C. Spacers: ASTM C864:
  - 1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
  - 2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
  - 3. Lengths: One to 25 to 76 mm (one to three inches).
  - 4. Shore a hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.
- D. Sealing Tapes:
  - Semi-solid polymeric based material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
  - 2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
- E. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:
  - 1. Type S.
  - 2. Class 25
  - 3. Grade NS.
  - 4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
- F. Neoprene, EPDM, or Vinyl Glazing Gasket: ASTM C864.
  - 1. Channel shape; flanges may terminate above the glazing channel or flush with the top of the channel.

2. Designed for dry glazing.

# G. Color:

 Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted shall be gray or neutral color.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
  - 1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
  - 2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer's approved shop drawings.
- B. Advise Contractor of conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation: Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units to prevent damage to glass and glazing units by cleaning materials.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA-02 Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with GANA-01 Glazing Manual and GANA-02 Sealant Manual unless specified otherwise.

- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.

#### F. Plastic:

- 1. Use dry glazing method.
- 2. Use only neoprene or EPDM gaskets.
- G. Laminated Glass:
  - 1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.
  - 2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
- H. Insulating Glass Units:
  - 1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. When glazing gaskets are used, they shall be of sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.
  - 3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
  - 4. Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.
- I. Fire Resistant Glass:
  - 1. Wire glass: Glaze in accordance with NFPA 80.

# 3.4 INSTALLATION - DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING)

- A. Cut glazing tape or spline to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.
- D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

- 3.5 NOT USED.
- 3.6 NOT USED.
- 3.7 NOT USED.
- 3.8 NOT USED.
- 3.9 NOT USED.
- 3.10 NOT USED.

#### 3.11 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Clean new glass and plastic surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by the COR.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass and plastic, or glass and plastic that have been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass, plastic, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

#### 3.12 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work.

### 3.13 GLAZING SCHEDULE

- A. Fire Resistant Glass: (G1)
  - 1. Install clear wire glass in interior fire rated or labeled doors and windows.
- B. Tempered Glass:
  - 1. Install in full and half glazed doors unless indicated otherwise.
  - 2. Use clear tempered glass on interior side lights and doors unless otherwise indicated or specified.
- C. Insulating Glass: (G5)
  - 1. Install SEU clear tempered glass in curtain walls.
- D. Laminated Glass: (G2, G3, and G4) Install as specified in doors and observation windows where indicated.
  - 1. Provide laminated glass for all windows in Psychiatric Nursing Units unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. If laminated glass is required for double glazed windows, provide it for interior panes only.
- E. Spandrel Glass: (G6) Install specified spandrel glazing where indicated.

VA #509-12-104 HDG #12015 10-01-12

- - - E N D - - -

08 80 00-13

# SECTION 09 06 00

# SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

# SECTION 09 06 00.01 - SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

F-WING

VAMC: CHARLIE NORWOOD VA MEDICAL CENTER

Location: AUGUSTA, GEORGIA

Project no. and Name: 509-12-104 Renovate Mental Health Units

#### SECTION 09 06 00

#### SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

#### PART I - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

#### 1.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

#### 1.3 SUBMITALS

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.
  - 1. DIGITAL COLOR PHOTOS-INTERIOR VIEWS:

Room Number and Name	Item/View to be Photographed
1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	

### 1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)

2001..... Architectural Painting Specification Manual

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 DIGITAL COLOR PHOTOS

- A. Size 24 x 35 mm.
- B. Labeled for:
  - 1. Building name and Number.
  - 2. Room Name and Number.
- 2.2 NOT USED
- 2.3 NOT USED
- 2.4 NOT USED
- 2.5 DIVISION 05 METALS
  - A. SECTION 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

	Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Floor Component Cover Plate Frame Casket or Sealant (interior only)	Stainless Steel	Satin	CS Group	GFS-100
Wall Component Cover Plate Frame Casket or Sealant (interior only)	Stainless Steel	Satin	CS Group	FWF-100
Ceiling Component Cover Plate, Gasket or Sealant	Stainless Steel	Satin	CS Group	HC-100

(interior only)		

# 2.6 DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

# A. SECTION 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY

1. RECEPTION COUNTER PUBLIC OR PATIENT SIDE						
Room No. and Name	Component	Material	Species	Finish	Color	
	Countertop	Solid Surface	-	Bradley Terreon Designer Color	Cornfield	
2F260	Vertical Surface(s)	3 form Resin	Varia ecoresin	Patina	Bear Grass	
	Trim	PLAM (PL-1)	Formica	Matte-58	Rattan Cane 3699-58	
	Base	RB	-	Armstrong	20-Oyster	

16. WALL PANELING IN PATIENT BEDROOMS						
Room No. and Name	Component	Pressed Glass Finish				
ALL PATIENT ROOMS	Panel	3 form Capiz Honey Sienna, Sandstone Front				
	Counter	Bradley Terreon Designer Color Summer Sage				
	Plastic Laminate	Formica Natural Birch - 7481-58				

- 2.7 DIVISION 07 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION (NOT USED)
- 2.8 DIVISION 08 OPENINGS (NOT USED)
- 2.9 DIVISION 09 FINISHES
  - A. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING

1. Porcelain Mosaic, Glazed Wall and Glass/Natural Stone Blend						
Category	Size	Shape	Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.	
PT-1, PT-2 Costa Rei	2x2, 3x12 bullnose base	Square	See drawings	American Olean	Costa-Rei, Sabbia Dorato CR81	
CT-1	бхб	Square	See drawings	Daltile	0135-Almond, semi-gloss	
CT-2	6x6	Square	See drawings	Daltile	0135-Almond, semi-gloss	
CT-3	3x6	Rectangle	See Drawings	American Olean	LG49-Jungle Glass	
CT-4	3x6	Rectangle	See Drawings	American Olean	LG47-Wheatfield Blend	
CT-5	3/4x6	Strip	See Drawings	American Olean	0161 Urban Putty, semi- gloss	
CT-6	2x6	Rectangle	See Drawings	Daltile	0135 Almond, semi-gloss	

# B. SECTION 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

Finish Code	Component	Color Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
AT-1	Type III	White	Armstrong	Contega-824
AT-2	Type IV	White	Armstrong	Health Zone Ultima - 1935

# C. SECTION 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

Finish Code	Size	Material/Component	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
RB	6"	Rubber	Armstrong	Oyster-20; 6"

D. SECTION 09 65 16, SHEET LINOLEUM FLOORING, HEAT WELDED SEAMS (SL)

Finish Code	Pattern name	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
SL-1	Fresco	Forbo	Barbados-3858
SL-2	Marmoleum Real	Forbo	Pine Forest-3255
SL-3	Marmoleum Real	Forbo	Forest Ground-3234
SL-4	Marmoleum Real	Forbo	Rust-2767
SL-5	Marmoleum Real	Forbo	Waving Wheat-5213

# E. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET MODULES (CFT)

Finish Code	Size	Pattern direction	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
CPT-1	24x24	Random	Shaw	Mirror Images,
				Gleam of Gold-63103

# F. SECTION 09 67 23, EPOXY RESINOUS FLOORING (ERF)

Finish code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
RES	Stonhard	Stoutec - Mojave Beige

# G. SECTION 09 97 33.10, EPOXY RESINOUS COATING - RES-W

Finish code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.	
RES-W	Stonhard	Stonglaze VSF-Cork	

# H. SECTION 09 96 59, HIGH-BUILD GLASED COATING (SC)

Finish code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
SC	Sherwin Williams	Color to match drawing room finish. Schedule wall paint designation for scheduled surface.

# I. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS

# 1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

		Gloss @60	Sheen @85
Gloss Level 1	a traditional matte finish-flat	max 5 units, and	max 10 units
Gloss Level 2	a high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like"	max 10 units, and	
	finish		10-35 units

Gloss Level 3	a traditional "egg-shell like" finish	10-25 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 4	a "satin-like" finish	20-35 units, and	min. 35 units
Gloss Level 5	a traditional semi-gloss	35-70 units	
Gloss Level 6	a traditional gloss	70-85 units	
Gloss level 7	a high gloss	more than 85 units	

2. Paint code	Gloss	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
P 1	3, 4 at wall trim	Sherwin Williams	6154 Nacre
P 2	4 at wall trim	Sherwin Williams	6134 Netsuke
P 3	4 at wall trim	Sherwin Williams	6129 Restrained Gold
P 4	4 at wall trim	Sherwin Williams	6125 Craft Paper
P 5	4 at wall trim	Sherwin Williams	7748 Green Earth
P 6	4 at wall trim	Sherwin Williams	7710 Brandywine
P 7	4 at wall trim	Sherwin Williams	7006 Extrawhite
P 8	4 at wall trim	Sherwin Williams	Match Existing
P 9	5 at wall trim	Sherwin Williams	7748 Green Earth

# 2.10 DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

# A. SECTION 10 11 13 TACKBOARDS

Room No. and Name	Component	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
See Equipment Plans	Tackboard	Cork/Aluminum	Claridge	Series 4, Clear Anodized, vinyl fabric covered cork

# B. SECTION 10 26 00, WALL GUARDS AND CORNER GUARDS

Item	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
CR-1, HNDRL-1 (Crash Rail, Handrail)	Plastic	Korogard	Cashmere (C400, H100)

CG-1, CG-2 (Corner Guards)	Plastic	Korogard	Cashmere (G8250-90 and 135 degrees)
----------------------------	---------	----------	-------------------------------------

# C. SECTION 10 28 00, TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

Item	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Grab Bars	Satin Stainless Steel	Bradley	SA70-001240, 001360, 001420
Mirror	Bright Annealed Stainless Steel	Bradley	SA03-2
Towel Hook	Satin Stainless Steel	Bradley	SA36
Soap Dispenser	Plastic, Other	Georgia Pacific	52053
Recessed Soap Dish	Resin	InPro Corp.	Bioprism Oval
Towel Dispenser	Satin Stainless Steel	Bradley	250-15
Patient Toilet Paper Dispenser	Cast Acrylic	Evans & Paul	ENP-TP101
Staff Toilet Paper Dispenser	Stainless Steel	Georgia Pacific	56782

# 2.11 NOT USED.

# 2.12 DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

A. SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS AND ACCESSORIES

Туре	Finish/Color	
Methyl Methacrylate	SSI Cornfield, SS2 Summer Sage-Bradley Terreon Designer Group	

2.13 NOT USED

2.14 NOT USED

2.15 NOT USED

2.16 NOT USED

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS

A. See F-Wing Room Finish Schedule Drawing Sheet.

# 3.2 NOT USED

# 3.3 ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE

- A. Match adjoining or existing similar surfaces colors, textures or patterns where disturbed or damaged by alterations or new work when not scheduled.
- B. ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE: See F-Wing Room Finish Schedule drawing sheet.

- - - E N D - - -

HDG #12015

SECTION 09 06 00.02

SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

# SECTION 09 06 00.02 - SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

G-WING

VAMC: CHARLIE NORWOOD VA MEDICAL CENTER

Location: AUGUSTA, GEORGIA

Project no. and Name: 509-12-104 Renovate Mental Health Units

HDG #12015

#### SECTION 09 06 00

#### SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

#### 1.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.
  - 1. DIGITAL COLOR PHOTOS-INTERIOR VIEWS:

Room Number and Name	Item/View to be Photographed
1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	

# 1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)

2001......Architectural Painting Specification Manual

HDG #12015

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 DIGITAL COLOR PHOTOS

- A. Size 24 x 35 mm.
- B. Labeled for:
  - 1. Building name and Number.
  - 2. Room Name and Number.
- 2.2 NOT USED.
- 2.3 NOT USED.
- 2.4 NOT USED.
- 2.5 NOT USED.

# 2.6 DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

A. SECTION 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY

1. NU	RSE STATION				
Room No. and Name	Component	Material	Species	Finish	Color
	Countertop	Solid Surface	Bradley Terreon	Standard	Artic Chip
2G268	Surface 1	Pressed Glass	3 form	Sandstone - Front	Capiz Honey Sienna
	Surface 2	Plastic Laminate	Formica	Matte-58	Ginger Root-7288
	Base	Rubber	Armstrong	Standard	Oys

# 2. WALL INSERTS IN PATIENT BEDROOMS

Room No. and Name	Component	Finish	
ALL PATIENT ROOMS	Panel (R-2)	3 form ecoresin organics - River Rock; Sandstone front	
	Counter (SS-2)	Bradley Terreon - Birch Bark	

HDG #12015

Plastic Laminate (L-2)	Formica Natural Birch; 7481-58
------------------------	--------------------------------

- 2.7 DIVISION 07 MOISTURE PROTECTION (NOT USED)
- 2.8 DIVISION 08 OPENINGS (NOT USED)
- 2.9 DIVISION 09 FINISHES
  - A. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING

1. UN	1. UNGLAZED CERAMIC MOSAIC, GLAZED WALL, AND GLASS/NATURAL STONE BLEND TILE					
Category	Size	Shape	Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.	
PT-1	2"x2"	Square	See drawings	American Olean	Salt and Pepper-A12	
PT-2	3"x3"	Covebase A3331	See drawings	American Olean	Salt and Pepper-A12	
CT-1	6"x6"	Square	See drawings	American Olean	Ice White Y25 (semi-gloss)	
CT-2	6"x6"	Square	See drawings	American Olean	Ice White Y25 (semi-gloss)	
CT-3	3"x6"	3"x6" Rectangle	See drawings	American Olean	Legacy Glass Ocean Blend LG44	
CT-4	CT-4 3"x6" Rect		See drawings	American Olean	Legacy Glass Artic Blend LG45	
CT-5	CT-5 3/4"x6"		See drawings	Daltile	Spa 0148 (semi-gloss)	
CT-6	2"x2"	Square	See drawings	American Olean	Ice White Y25 (semi-gloss)	

# B. SECTION 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

Finish Code	Component	Color Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
AT-1	Type III	White	Armstrong	Cortega 824
ACT-2	Type IV	White	Armstrong	Health Zone Ultima 1935

# C. SECTION 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

Finish Code	Size	Material/Component	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
RB	6"	Rubber Base	Roppe	Flax 632

# D. SECTION 09 65 16, SHEET LINOLEUM FLOORING, HEAT WELDED SEAMS (SL)

Finish Code Pattern name Manufacturer Mfg. Color Na
---

SL-1	Marmoleum Fresco	Forbo	Barbados 3858
SL-2	Marmoleum Fresco	Forbo	Spa 3219
SL-3	Marmoleum Real	Forbo	Sahara 3174
SL-4	Marmoleum Fresco	Forbo	Frost 3884
SL-5	Marmoleum Striato	Forbo	Waving Wheat 5213

# E. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET MODULES (CFT)

Finish Code	Size	Pattern direction	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
CPT	24"x24"	1/4 turn	Shaw	Prisma 59463, Blue Smoke 63481

# F. SECTION 09 67 23, EPOXY RESINOUS FLOORING (RES)

Finish code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
RES	Stonhard	Stotec Smokey Mountains

# G. SECTION 09 97 33.10 EPOXY RESINOUS COATING (RES-W)

Finish code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
RES-W	Stonhard	Stonglaz VSF Blue Steel

# H. SECTION 09 96 59, HIGH-BUILD GLASED COATING (SC)

Finish code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
SC	Sherwin Williams	Color to match designated wall paint color scheduled on drawing room finish schedule.

# I. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS

# 1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

		Gloss @60	Sheen @85
Gloss Level 1	a traditional matte finish-flat	max 5 units, and	max 10 units
Gloss Level 2	a high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like"	max 10 units, and	
	finish		10-35 units
Gloss Level 3	a traditional "egg-shell like" finish	10-25 units, and	10-35 units

Renovate Mental Health Units Charlie Norwood VA Medical Center Augusta, GA

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

Gloss Level 4 a "satin-like" finish 20-35 units, and min. 35 units

Gloss Level 5

a traditional semi-gloss

35-70 units

Gloss Level 6

a traditional gloss

70-85 units

Gloss level 7 a high gloss

more than 85 units

2. Paint code	Gloss	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
P1	4	Sherwin Williams	Ivory Lace 7013
P2	4	Sherwin Williams	Waterscape 6470
Р3	4	Sherwin Williams	Macadamia 6142
P4	4	Sherwin Williams	Festoon Aqua 0019
P5	4	Sherwin Williams	Peacock Plume 0020
Р6	4	Sherwin Williams	Cardboard 6124
P7	4 at GWB ceilings only	Sherwin Williams	Extra White 7006
Р8	4	Sherwin Williams	Match Existing
Р9	5	Sherwin Williams	Peacock Plume 0020

# 2.10 DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

# A. SECTION 10 11 13 TACKBOARDS

Room No. and Name	Component	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
See Equipment Plans	Tackboard	Cork/Aluminum	Claridge/Series 4	Clear Anodized, Vinyl fabric covered cork

# B. SECTION 10 26 00, WALL GUARDS AND CORNER GUARDS

Item	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Corner Guards	CG-1, 90 degrees; CG-2, 135 degrees (G825)	Korogard	Mist
Handrail	HNDRL-1; H100	Korogard	Mist
Crashrail	CR-1; C400	Korogard	Mist

# C. SECTION 10 28 00, TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

Item	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
------	----------	--------------	---------------------

HDG #12015

Grab bars	Satin Stainless Steel	Bradley	SA70-001240/001360/001420
Mirror	Bright Annealed Stainless Steel	Bradley	SA 03-2
Towel Hook	Satin Stainless Steel	Bradley	SA 36
Soap Dispenser	Plastic, other	Georgia Pacific	52053
Recessed Soap Dispenser	Cast Acrylic	InPro Corporation	Bioprism Oval
Towel Dispenser	Satin Stainless Steel	Bradley	250-15
Patient Toilet Paper Dispenser	Cast Acrylic	Evans and Paul	ENP-TP101
Staff Toilet Paper Dispenser	Stainless Steel	Georgia Pacific	56782

# 2.11 NOT USED.

# 2.12 DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

A. SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS AND ACCESSORIES

Туре	Finish/Color
Methyl Methacrylate	SS-1 Artic Chip; SS-2 Birch Bark-Bradley Terreon

- 2.13 NOT USED.
- 2.14 NOT USED.
- 2.15 NOT USED.
- 2.16 NOT USED.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS

- A. See G-Wing room finish schedule drawing sheet.
- 3.2 NOT USED.

# 3.3 ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE

A. Match adjoining or existing similar surfaces colors, textures or patterns where disturbed or damaged by alterations or new work when not scheduled.

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

B. ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE: See G-Wing room finish schedule drawing sheet.

- - - E N D - - -

09 06 00 - 9

# SECTION 09 22 16 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Load bearing framing: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING.
- B. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Pull down tabs in steel decking: Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- D. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS, Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

#### 1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
  - 2. Hanger inserts.
  - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
  - 4. Furring channels.
  - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.

# C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical ceiling suspension system.

- 2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
- 3. Typical shaft wall assembly
- 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

# 1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

#### 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM) A641-09......Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire A653/653M-11.....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process. C11-10......Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems C635-07......Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings C636-08......Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels C645-09......Non-Structural Steel Framing Members C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products C841-03(R2008)......Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring C954-10......Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness E580-11......Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

#### 2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
  - 1. Use ASTM A653/A653M steel, 1.35 mm (0.0538-inch) thick bare metal (54 mil).
  - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
- E. Shaft Wall Framing:
  - 1. Conform to rated wall construction.
  - 2. C-H Studs.
  - 3. E Studs.
  - 4. J Runners.
  - 5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

#### 2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
  - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
  - 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.
- C. "Z" Furring Channels:
  - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick bare metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
  - 2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation with slotted perforations.

D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

# 2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items.

  Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.
- F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
  - 1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
  - 2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- G. Attachments for Wall Furring:
- 1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
- 2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.
- H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

# 2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

- A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.
- B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.

B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

## 3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions and insulated exterior wall furring.
- F. Not Used.
- G. Openings:
  - 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
  - 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
  - 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

#### H. Fastening Studs:

- 1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
- 2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

#### I. Chase Wall Partitions:

- 1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
- 2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2) inches wide).

- J. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.
- K. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

## 3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

- A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Wall furring-Stud System:
  - 1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
  - 2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
  - 3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.
- C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:
  - 1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
  - 2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
  - 3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
  - 4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than  $200\ \mathrm{mm}\ (8\ \mathrm{inches})$  .
  - 5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
  - 6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.
- D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

# 3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture

accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.

B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

#### 3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM

- A. Conform to UL Design No. U438 for two-hour fire rating.
- B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.
- D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.
- E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:
  - 1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.
  - 2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
  - 3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.

## F. Elevator Shafts:

- 1. Frame elevator door frames with 0.87 mm (0.0341-inch) thick J strut or J stud jambs having 75 mm (three-inch) long legs on the shaft side.
- 2. Protrusions including fasteners other than flange of shaft wall framing system or offsets from vertical alignments more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) are not permitted unless shown.
- 3. Align shaft walls for plumb vertical flush alignment from top to bottom of shaft.

#### 3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
  - 1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
  - 2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.
- B. New exposed concrete slabs:
  - 1. Use metal inserts required for attachment and support of hangers or hanger wires with tied wire loops for embedding in concrete.
  - 2. Furnish for installation under Division 3, CONCRETE.
  - 3. Suspended ceilings under concrete rib construction shall have runner channels at right angles to ribs and be supported from ribs with hangers at ends and at 1200 mm (48-inch) maximum intervals along channels. Stagger hangers at alternate channels.
- C. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:
  - 1. Use pull down tabs when available.
  - 2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing can not be accomplished.
- D. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.
- E. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:
  - 1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
  - 2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.
- F. Steel decking without concrete topping:
  - 1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
  - 2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.
- G. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
  - 1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
  - 2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
    - a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.

- b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
- c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.

# H. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:

- 1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and over head construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
- 2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.
- 3. Brace suspended ceiling or soffit framing in seismic areas in accordance with ASTM E580.

#### 3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

#### **SECTION 092713**

#### GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED PLASTER FABRICATIONS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes factory-molded, glass-fiber-reinforced plaster fabrications for interior applications.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for blocking, nailers, shims, and carpentry supporting glass-fiber-reinforced plaster fabrications.
  - 2. Division 09 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for steel framing, blocking, and bracing supporting glass-fiber-reinforced plaster fabrications.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, weights, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Detail fabrication and assembly of glass-fiber-reinforced plaster fabrications.
  - 3. Indicate requirements for joint treatment.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
  - 1. Nonlinear Shapes: 12"x12" sample of specified material and finish, showing seam for fastening to other units or other construction.

## 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
  - Method of attaching hangers to glass-fiber-reinforced plaster fabrications and to building structure.

 Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, moldings, and other fixtures.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  - Build mockup of each type of glass-fiber-reinforced plaster fabrication.
  - Paint mockups to match final decoration scheduled or indicated and to comply with requirements specified in other Division 09 Sections.
  - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with ASTM C 1467/C 1467M.

# 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM C 1467/C 1467M.
  - 2. Do not deliver or install glass-fiber-reinforced plaster fabrications until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and continuously maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels intended for building occupants.
- B. Conditioning: Acclimatize glass-fiber-reinforced plaster fabrications to ambient temperature and humidity of spaces in which they will be installed. Remove packaging and move units into installation spaces not less than 48 hours before installing them.
- C. Field Measurements: Where glass-fiber-reinforced plaster fabrications are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED PLASTER FABRICATIONS

- A. Fabrications: Molded, glass-fiber-reinforced plaster units complying with ASTM C 1381/C 1381M.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Architectural Reproductions Inc.
    - b. Casting Designs, Inc.
    - c. DEC Architectural Composites; Division of DEC Associates, Inc.
    - d. Felber Ornamental Plastering Corporation.
    - e. First Class Building Products, Inc.
    - f. Formglas Inc.
    - g. Melton Classics, Inc.
    - h. Plastrglas, Incorporated.
    - i. Stromberg Architectural Products, Inc.
    - j. <Insert manufacturer's name>.
- B. Embedments: Cold-rolled steel channels with ASTM 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) hot-dip galvanized coating.
- C. Finish: Smooth for paint finish.

# 2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives: As recommended in glass-fiber-reinforced plaster fabrication manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
  - 1. Adhesive shall have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Steel Drill Screws: Of sufficient length and size to securely fasten glass-fiber-reinforced plaster fabrications to framing members, and as follows:
  - Screws complying with ASTM C 1002 for fastening glass-fiberreinforced plaster fabrications to steel members less than 0.033 inch (0.84 mm) thick.
  - 2. Screws complying with ASTM C 1002 for fastening glass-fiber-reinforced plaster fabrications to wood members.
  - 3. Screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening glass-fiber-reinforced plaster fabrications to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.

- C. Joint-Treatment Materials: ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- D. Control Joints: ASTM C 1047, one-piece control joint with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering the slot opening.
  - 1. Material: Steel sheet zinc-coated by hot-dip process.
- E. Fabricate glass-fiber-reinforced plaster units to comply with ASTM C 1381/C 1381M, with smooth-finished surfaces; repair hollows, voids, scratches, and other surface imperfections. Fabricate units in lengths and sizes that will minimize number of joints between abutting units.
- F. Embedments: Incorporate embedments into units to develop the full strength of glass-fiber-reinforced plaster fabrications. Cover embedments with not less than 3/16-inch (5-mm) thickness of glass-fiber-reinforced plaster composite.
- G. Connection Hardware: Designed and fabricated to support and connect glass-fiber-reinforced plaster fabrications to hangers, support framing, and substrates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED PLASTER INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C 1467/C 1467M.
- B. Install glass-fiber-reinforced plaster fabrications level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where required for alignment.
- C. Attach glass-fiber-reinforced plaster fabrications to framing and substrates with steel drill screws unless otherwise indicated. Do not use pneumatic staple guns. Countersink screw heads below adjoining finished surface.
  - 1. Predrill fastener holes in units. Clean fastener holes to remove dirt and oil.
  - 2. Locate fasteners not less than 5/16 inch (7.9 mm) from edges or ends of units.

- D. Where glass-fiber-reinforced plaster fabrications are joined to form composite units, join fabrications with adhesive. Band or brace units together until adhesive cures.
- E. Install control joints between glass-fiber-reinforced plaster fabrications where indicated.
- F. Use joint-treatment materials to finish glass-fiber-reinforced plaster fabrications to produce surfaces ready to receive primers and paint finishes specified in other Division 09 Sections.
  - 1. Finish joints between units, other than control joints, and countersunk fastener heads to comply with ASTM C 840 for Level 5 and to match surface texture of units.
  - 2. Repair hollows, voids, scratches, and other surface imperfections on units.

END OF SECTION 092713

# SECTION 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Acoustic Insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Gypsum base for veneer plaster: Section 09 26 00, VENEER PLASTERING.

#### 1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: The underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction above.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
  - 2. Finishing materials.
  - 3. Laminating adhesive.
  - 4. Gypsum board, each type.

# C. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
- 2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.4. Typical fire rated assembly, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

#### D. Samples:

- 1. Cornerbead.
- 2. Edge trim.
- 3. Control joints.
- E. Test Results:

- 1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
- 2. Sound rating test.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

#### 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

#### 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-08	Terminology	Relating	to Gypsum	and Related
	Building Mat	terials an	nd Systems	

C475-02	.Joint	Compound	and	Joint	Tape	for	Finishing
	Gypsur	n Board					

C840-08	Application	and	Finishing	of	Gypsum	Board

C919-08	Sealants	in	Acoustical	Applications

C954-07......Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum

Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from

0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in

thickness

C1002-07......Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the

Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal

Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

Associated for Communication and Communication

C1047-05......Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum

Veneer Base

C1396-06......Gypsum Board

E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

Latest Editions......Certification Listings

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board:
  - Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board, fire, mold-, mildew-, and moistureresistant Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Board shall meet ASTM C1396, Section 7 C630, Type X and D3273 (for mold). Surface abrasion,

Soft Body Impact resistance, and Hard Body Impact resistance, shall meet Classification Level 3 in accordance with ASTM C1629.

Indentation Resistance shall meet Classification Level 1 in accordance with ASTM C1629. Basis of Design: USG Fiberock Interior Panel, Abuse Resistant, VHI, with Tuff-Hide Primer Surfacer.

B. Gypsum cores shall contain maximum percentage of post-industrial recycled gypsum content available in the area (a minimum of 95 percent post-industrial recycled gypsum content).

## 2.2 NOT USED.

#### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

#### 2.4 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

#### 2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

A. ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead as indicated in drawings, unless otherwise noted.

#### 3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- D. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.

E. Ceilings:

- 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
- 2. For two-ply assembles:
  - a. Use perpendicular application.
  - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.

# F. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):

- When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
- When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
- 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
- 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints.
- 5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- 6. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply application requirements.
- 7. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
  - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
  - b. Required for wall lengths 9000 mm (30 feet) or greater.
  - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
  - d. Required for a maximum ceiling area of 2,500 SF then no dimension of that area longer than 50 feet in either direction.

# G. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

- 1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
- 2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
- H. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
  - 1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

#### I. Accessories:

- Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
- 2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
- 3. Corner Beads:
  - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
  - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
- 4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
  - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
  - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
  - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load-bearing members.
  - d. Where shown.

#### 3.3 NOT USED.

#### 3.4 NOT USED.

#### 3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
  - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
  - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non-decorated smoke barrier and fire rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier and fire rated construction. Sanding is not required of non-decorated surfaces.

#### 3.6 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including non-decorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non-decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction and fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction.

#### 3.7 INACCESSIBLE CEILINGS

A. At Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units, areas accessible to patients and not continuously observable by staff (e.g., patient bedrooms, day rooms), ceilings should be a solid material such as gypsum board. This will limit patient access. Access doors are needed to access electrical and mechanical equipment above the ceiling. These doors should be locked to prevent unauthorized access and secured to ceiling using tamper resistant fasteners.

- - - E N D - - -

#### **SECTION 09 30 13**

#### CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies ceramic and porcelain tile, marble thresholds and cementitious backer units.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing of joints where specified: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Color, texture and pattern of field tile and trim shapes, size of field tile, trim shapes, and color of grout specified: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Metal and resilient edge strips at joints with new resilient flooring Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
  - 1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
  - 2. Porcelain tile, each type, color, patterns and size.
  - 3. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.
  - 4. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.

## C. Product Data:

- 1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
- 2. Chemical resistant grout (Epoxy).
- 3. Cementitious backer unit.
- 4. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
- 5. Fasteners.

## D. Certification:

- 1. Master grade, ANSI A137.1.
- 2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
  - a. Chemical resistant grout (epoxy).
  - b. Cementitious backer unit.
  - c. Reinforcing tape.
  - d. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

e. Factory mounted tile suitability for application in wet area specified under 2.1, A, 3 with list of successful in-service performance locations.

## 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A108.1A-121.....Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set

Method with Portland Cement Mortar

A136-Version 2012.3 Ceramic Tile A137.1-2012...........Ceramic Tile

C. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM):

A185-07......Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcing

C1027-09......Determining "Visible Abrasion Resistance on Glazed Ceramic Tile"

C1325-08......Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious

Backer Units

- D. Marble Institute of America (MIA): Design Manual III-2007
- E. Tile Council of America, Inc. (TCA):

2007......Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 TILE

- A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:
  - 1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
  - 2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
    - a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C 1027.
  - 3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
    - a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1028, required for level of performance:
      - (1). Not less than 0.7 (wet condition) for bathing area.
      - (2). Not less than 0.8 of ramps for wet and dry conditions.

- (3). Not less than 0.6, except 0.8 on ramps as stated above, for wet and dry conditions for other area.
- 4. Do not use back mounted tiles in showers unless certified by manufacturer as noted in paragraph 1.3.D.
- 5. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
- B. Glazed Porcelain Mosaic Tile: Nominal 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick with square edges.
- C. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing, as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Glass and Natural Stone Blend: Nominal 8 mm (5/16 inch) thick. Size: Square  $5/8" \times 5/8"$ , random pattern on  $12" \times 12"$  mesh backing.
- E. Trim Shapes:
  - 1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
  - Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile unless detailed or specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  - 3. Internal and External Corners:
    - a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.
    - b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
    - c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
    - d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.
    - e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
    - f. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
    - g. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.
    - h. Glazed Porcelain Mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in latex-Portland cement mortar (thin set methods), use cove and surface bullnose shapes as applicable.

## 2.2 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Use in showers or wet areas.
- B. ASTM C1325.
- C. Use Cementitious backer units in maximum available lengths.

#### 2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.
- B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.1.
- C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, shall be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

#### 2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.
  - 1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
  - 2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
  - 3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
  - 4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.
- B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

#### 2.5 NOT USED.

#### 2.6 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS

- A. Conform to TCA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1.
  - 1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.1.
  - 2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of Portland cement; dry, re-dispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.

#### 2.7 GROUTING MATERIALS

- A. Coloring Pigments:
  - 1. Pure mineral pigments, lime-proof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979.
  - 2. Add coloring pigments to grout by the manufacturer.
  - 3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
- B. Chemical-Resistant Grout:
  - 1. Epoxy grout, ANSI A108.1.

# 2.8 NOT USED.

#### 2.9 MARBLE

- A. Soundness Classification in accordance with MIA Design Manual III Groups.
- B. Thresholds:

Augusta, GA HDG #12015

- 1. Group A, Minimum abrasive hardness (Ha) of 10.0 per ASTM C241.
- 2. Honed finish on exposed faces.
- 3. Thickness and contour as shown.
- 4. Fabricate from one piece without holes, cracks, or open seams; full depth of wall or frame opening by full width of wall or frame opening; 19 mm (3/4-inch) minimum thickness and 6 mm (1/4-inch) minimum thickness at beveled edge.
- 5. Set not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) above adjoining finished floor surfaces, with transition edges beveled on a slope of no greater than 1:2. On existing floor slabs provide 13 mm (1/2-inch) above ceramic tile surface with bevel edge joint top flush with adjacent floor.
- 6. One piece full width of door opening. Notch thresholds to match profile of door jambs.
- C. Not used.

# 2.10 NOT USED.

#### 2.11 WATER

A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

#### 2.12 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

- A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- B. Materials containing acid or caustic material not acceptable.

#### 2.13 NOT USED.

#### 2.14 NOT USED.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three days after installation.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation
- C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
- D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).
- E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after fourth day of completion of tile work.

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

#### 3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE

- A. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:
  - 1. Not more than 1 in 400 (1/4 inch in eight feet) from required plane where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
  - 2. Not more than 1 in 800 (1/8 inch in eight feet) where latex-Portland cement mortar setting material is used.

#### 3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

#### A. Walls:

- 1. In showers or other wet areas cover studs with polyethylene sheet.
- Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete that are out of required plane

#### 3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.
- B. Install in accordance with ANSI A108.1 except as specified otherwise.
- C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a V joint for joint treatment.
- D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 200 mm (eight inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.
- E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.
- F. Do not install joint treatment for seven days after installation of cementitious backer unit.

#### G. Joint Treatment:

- 1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-Portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
- 2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

# 3.5 NOT USED

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

3.6 MARBLE

- A. Secure thresholds in position with minimum of two stainless steel dowels.
- B. Set in dry-set Portland cement mortar or latex-Portland cement mortar bond coat.
- C. Set threshold to finish 12 mm (1/2 inch) above ceramic tile floor unless shown otherwise, with bevel edge joint top flush with adjacent floor similar to TCA detail TR611-02.

#### 3.7 NOT USED.

## 3.8 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL

- A. Comply with ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards in "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" applicable to methods of installation.
- B. Comply with TCA Installation Guidelines.
- C. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:
  - 1. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-Portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
  - 2. Set wall tile installed over Portland cement mortar bed on metal lath base in Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed, or dry-set Portland cement mortar or latex-Portland cement mortar over a cured mortar bed, ANSI A108.1C, TCA System W231-02, W241-02.
  - 3. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

#### E. Workmanship:

- 1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field.
- 2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise.
- 3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
- 4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
- 5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
  - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
  - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
- Completed work shall be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.

- 7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
- 8. Floors:
  - a. In areas where floor drains occur, slope to drains where shown.
- 9. Walls:
  - a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights shown with tile.
  - b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.
  - c. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.

#### 10. Joints:

- a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise.
- b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.
- 11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI Al08 series of tile installation standards:
  - a. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers.
  - b. Tile installed with chemical-resistant mortars and grouts.
  - c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 200 by 200 mm (8 by 8 inches or larger.

# 3.9 NOT USED

## 3.10 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDING MORTAR

- A. Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex Portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI Al08.1.Bonding mortars shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Improper liquid ratios and dwell time before placement of bonding mortar and tile shall affect bond.
- 3.11 NOT USED
- 3.12 NOT USED
- 3.13 NOT USED
- 3.14 NOT USED
- 3.15 GROUTING
  - A. Grout Type and Location:
    - 1. Grout for glazed wall tile, latex-Portland cement grout.

- 2. Grout for floor tile and base tile: Epoxy grout.
- B. Workmanship:
  - 1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
  - 2. Not used.
  - 3. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.1.
  - 4. Latex Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.1 and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

## 3.16 MOVEMENT JOINTS

- A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. TCA details EJ 171-02.
- C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.

#### 3.17 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- B. Methods and materials used shall not damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.
- D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout.

# 3.18 PROTECTION

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is firmly set and cured.
- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

# 3.19 TESTING FINISH FLOOR

A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.
- B. Acoustical units.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Each type of acoustical unit: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
  - 1. Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirements.
  - 2. Colored markers for units providing access.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation.
  - 2. Acoustical units, each type
  - 3. Runners designed for snap-in attachment of metal pans.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.

#### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.
- B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A641/A641M-09	.Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
A653/A653M-11	.Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
	Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
	Process

C423-09Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption
Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
C634-11Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental
Acoustics

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

	C635-13	Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and
		Lay-in Panel Ceilings
	C636-13	Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems
		for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
	E84-13	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
		Materials
	E119-12	Fire Tests of Building Construction and
		Materials
	E413-10	Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
	E580-11	Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for
		Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas
		Requiring Seismic Restraint
	E1264-08e1	Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
C.	International Organizati	on for Standardization (ISO)
	ISO 14644-1	Classification of Air Cleanliness

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
  - 1. Ceiling suspension system members may be fabricated from either of the following unless specified otherwise.
    - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
  - 2. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.
- B. Exposed grid suspension system for support of lay-in panels:
  - 1. Exposed grid width not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.
  - 2. Fabricate wall molding and other special molding from the same material with same exposed width and finish as the exposed grid members.
  - 3. On exposed metal surfaces apply baked-on enamel flat texture finish in color to match adjacent acoustical units.

#### 2.2 NOT USED.

#### 2.3 WIRE

- A. ASTM A641.
- B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
- C. For bracing wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

## 2.4 ANCHORS AND INSERTS

A. Use anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.

- B. Not used.
- C. Clips:
  - 1. Galvanized steel.
  - 2. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.
  - 3. Designed to sustain twice the loads imposed by hangers or items supported.
- D. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

#### 2.5 CARRYING CHANNELS FOR SECONDARY FRAMING

- A. Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, free of rust.
- B. Weighing not less than the following, per 300 m (per thousand linear feet):

Size	Size	Cold	l-rolled	Hot-rolled		
mm	Inches	Kg	Pound	Kg	Pound	
38	1-1/2	215.4	475	508	1120	
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260	

#### 2.6 NOT USED.

## 2.7 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

#### A. General:

- 1. Ceiling Tile shall meet minimum 37% bio-based content in accordance with USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
- 2. ASTM E1264, weighing 3.6  $kg/m^2$  (3/4 psf) minimum for mineral fiber panels or tile.
- 3. Class A Flame Spread: ASTM 84
- 4. Minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): 0.55 unless specified otherwise: ASTM C423.
- 5. Minimum CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): 40-44 range unless specified otherwise: ASTM E413.
- 6. Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.75 on the exposed surfaces.
- 7. Lay-in panels: Sizes as shown, with square edges.
- B. Type III Units Mineral base with water-based painted finish less than 10 g/l VOC, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Mineral base to contain minimum 65 percent recycled content.
- C. Type IV Units Mineral base with membrane-faced overlay, Form 2 Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Apply over the paint coat on the face of the unit a poly (vinyl) chloride overspray having a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

#### 2.9 ACCESS IDENTIFICATION

#### A. Markers:

- 1. Use colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side.
- 2. Make colored markers of paper of plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) in diameter.
- B. Use markers of the same diameter throughout building.
- C. Color Code: Use following color markers for service identification:

Color.....Service

Red......Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls

Green....Domestic Water: Valves and Controls

Yellow.....Chilled Water and Heating Water

Orange......Ductwork: Fire Dampers

Blue......Ductwork: Dampers and Controls

Black......Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CEILING TREATMENT

- A. Treatment of ceilings shall include sides and soffits of ceiling beams, furred work 600 mm (24 inches) wide and over, and vertical surfaces at changes in ceiling heights unless otherwise shown. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
- B. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about centerlines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan.

## C. Moldings:

- 1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
- Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

#### 3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

# A. General:

- 1. Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
- 2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
- 3. Support a maximum area of  $1.48~{\rm m}^2$  (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
- 4. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.

- 5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.
- 6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown,
- 7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
- 8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

## B. Anchorage to Structure:

- 1. Concrete:
  - a. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.
- B. Direct Hung Suspension System:
  - 1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
  - 2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
  - 3. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.
- C. Indirect Hung Suspension System:
  - 1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
  - 2. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels not more than 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) or center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
  - 3. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.
- D. Seismic Ceiling Bracing System:
  - 1. Construct system is accordance with ASTM E580.
  - 2. Connect bracing wires to structure above as specified for anchorage to structure and to main runner or carrying channels of suspended ceiling at bottom.

## 3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.

- B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
  - 1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
  - 2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.

# C. Markers:

- 1. Install markers of color code specified to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
- 2. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.

## 3.5 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION

- A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.
- B. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

# SECTION 09 65 13 RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the installation of rubber base.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Not used.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - 2. Base material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives.
  - 3. Application and installation instructions.

#### C. Samples:

- 1. Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
- 2. Adhesive: Literature indicating each type.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers that have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

## 1.5 STORAGE

- A. Store materials in weather tight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect material from damage by handling and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

## 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): F1861-08................Resilient Wall Base

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GENERAL

A. Use only products by the same manufacturer and from the same production run.

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

#### 2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. ASTM F1861, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 150 mm (6 inches) high, Type TS, Group 1-Solid, Style B-cove.
- B. Where carpet occurs, use Style A-straight.
- C. Use only one type of base throughout.
- 2.3 NOT USED.
- 2.4 NOT USED.
- 2.5 NOT USED.
- 2.6 NOT USED.

#### 2.7 ADHESIVES

- A. Use products recommended by the material manufacturer for the conditions
- B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based adhesive with low VOC is preferred over solvent based adhesive.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of materials above  $21^{\circ}$  C  $(70^{\circ}$  F), for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs, between  $21^{\circ}$  C and  $27^{\circ}$  C  $(70^{\circ}\,\text{F} \text{ and }80^{\circ}\,\text{F})$  for at least 48 hours, before, during, and after installation.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The respective manufacturer's instructions for application and installation will be considered for use when approved by the COR.
- B. Submit proposed installation deviation from this specification to the COR indicating the differences in the method of installation.
- C. The COR reserves the right to have test portions of material installation removed to check for non-uniform adhesion and spotty adhesive coverage.

## 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Examine surfaces on which material is to be installed.
- B. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.
- C. Level to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variations.
- D. Do not use adhesive for leveling or filling.
- E. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions; grind high spots.
- F. Clean substrate area of oil, grease, dust, paint, and deleterious substances.

G. Substrate area dry and cured. Perform manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.

# 3.4 BASE INSTALLATION

## A. Location:

- Unless otherwise specified or shown, where base is scheduled, install base over toe space of base of casework, lockers, and where other equipment occurs.
- 2. Extend base scheduled for room into adjacent closet, alcoves, and around columns.

# B. Application:

- 1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
- 2. Set base with joints aligned and butted to touch for entire height.
- 3. Before starting installation, layout base material to provide the minimum number of joints with no strip less than 600 mm (24 inches) length.
  - a. Short pieces to save material will not be permitted.
  - b. Locate joints as remote from corners as the material lengths or the wall configuration will permit.
- C. Form corners and end stops as follows:
  - 1. Score back of outside corner.
  - 2. Score face of inside corner and notch cove.
- D. Roll base for complete adhesion.

## 3.5 NOT USED.

# 3.6 NOT USED.

# 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean all exposed surfaces of base and adjoining areas of adhesive spatter before it sets.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for at least 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:
  - 1. After two weeks, scrub resilient base material with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surfaces clean and free of detergent residue. Polish resilient base to a gloss finish.
- D. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged materials and re-clean resilient materials. Damaged materials are defined as having cuts, gouges, scrapes or tears and not fully adhered.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 09 65 16.13

#### LINOLEUM FLOORING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Linoleum floor tile and sheet flooring.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with linoleum floor covering.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor covering. Include floor covering layouts, locations of seams, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
  - 1. Show details of special patterns.
- C. Samples for Verification: In manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 6-by-9-inch (152-by-230-mm) sections of each color and pattern of floor covering required.
  - 1. Heat-Welding Bead: Include manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 9 inches (230 mm) long, of each color required.
- D. Heat-Welded Seam Samples: For each floor covering product and welding bead color and pattern combination required; with seam running lengthwise and in center of 6-by-9-inch (152-by-230-mm). Sample applied to rigid backing and prepared by Installer for this Project.
- E. Product Schedule: See Room Finish Schedule in Drawings.

# 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

# 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor covering to include in maintenance manuals.

# 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.
  - 2. Sheet Flooring: Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, in roll form and in full roll width for each color, pattern, and type of sheet flooring installed.

# 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor covering installation.
  - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by manufacturer for installation techniques required.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45  $\mbox{W/sq. cm}$ .
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Build mockups for floor coverings including integral-flash-cove-base and resilient base and accessories, as scheduled.
    - a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. (9.2 sq. m) for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by the Architect or COR.

# 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor coverings and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F (18 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).
  - 1. Floor Tile: Store on flat surfaces.
  - 2. Sheet Flooring: Store rolls upright.

## 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor coverings during the following time periods:
  - 1. 72 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 72 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 72 hours after floor covering installation.
- E. Install floor coverings after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Basis of Design - Forbo Flooring Systems.

# 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. FloorScore Compliance: Linoleum shall comply with requirements of FloorScore Standard.
- B. Low-Emitting Materials: Flooring system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

# 2.3 LINOLEUM FLOOR COVERING - WSF

- A. Sheet Flooring: ASTM F 2034, Type I, linoleum sheet with backing.
  - 1. Roll Size: In manufacturer's standard length by not less than 78 inches (1980 mm) wide.
- B. Seaming Method: Heat welded.
- C. Thickness: 0.10 inch (2.5 mm).
- D. Colors and Patterns: See Room Finish Schedule in drawings for selections.

# 2.4 LINOLEUM FLOOR COVERING - SVT

- A. Floor Tile: ASTM F 2195, Type I, linoleum floor tile with fibrous backing.
  - 1. Nominal Floor Tile Size: Manufacturer's standard.

Renovate Mental Health Units Charlie Norwood VA Medical Center Augusta, GA

HDG #12015

- B. Seaming Method: Standard.
- C. Thickness: 0.08 inch (2.0 mm).
- D. Colors and Patterns: See Room Finish Schedule in drawings for selections.

#### 2.5 LINOLEUM FLOOR COVERING - LVT

- A. Floor Tile: ASTM F 2195, Type I, linoleum floor tile with fibrous backing.
  - 1. Nominal Floor Tile Size: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Seaming Method: Standard.
- C. Thickness: 0.10 inch (2.5 mm).
- D. Colors and Patterns: See Room Finish Schedule in drawings for selections.

## 2.6 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit products and substrate conditions indicated.
  - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of not more than 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Heat-Welding Bead: Solid-strand product of linoleum floor covering manufacturer.
  - 1. Match linoleum floor covering.
- D. Integral-Flash-Cove-Base Accessories:
  - 1. Cove Strip: 1-inch (25.4-mm) radius provided or approved by manufacturer.
  - 2. Cove-Base Cap Strip: vinyl or rubber cap provided or approved by manufacturer.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor coverings.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of floor coverings.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
  - Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
  - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with floor covering adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
  - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
  - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
    - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
    - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install floor coverings until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. Move floor coverings and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 72 hours in advance of installation.

D. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by floor coverings immediately before installation.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor coverings.
- B. Scribe and cut floor coverings to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings.
- C. Extend floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- D. Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor coverings as marked on subfloor. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- E. Install floor coverings on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of floor covering installed on covers and adjoining floor covering. Tightly adhere floor covering edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- F. Adhere floor coverings to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- G. Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F 1516. Rout joints and use welding bead to permanently fuse sections into a seamless floor covering.

  Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining floor covering surfaces.

#### 3.4 LINOLEUM FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so floor tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
  - 1. Lay floor tiles in pattern indicated.
- B. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed floor tiles.
  - 1. Lay floor tiles with grain running in one direction.

# 3.5 LINOLEUM SHEET FLOORING INSTALLATION

- A. Unroll sheet floorings and allow them to stabilize before cutting and fitting.
- B. Lay out sheet floorings as follows:
  - 1. Maintain uniformity of floor covering direction.
  - 2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches (152 mm) away from parallel joints in floor covering substrates.
  - 3. Match edges of floor coverings for color shading at seams.
  - 4. Avoid cross seams.
  - 5. Eliminate deformations that result from hanging method used during drying process (stove bar marks).
- C. Integral-Flash-Cove Base: Cove linoleum floor covering 6 inches (152 mm) up vertical surfaces. Support floor covering at horizontal and vertical junction with cove strip. Butt at top against cap strip.

#### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor coverings.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor covering installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor coverings from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. After allowing drying room film (yellow film caused by linseed oil oxidation) to disappear, cover floor coverings until Substantial Completion.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 65 19 RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the installation of rubber accessories.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color in room finish schedule: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Rubber Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - Resilient material manufacturers recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish.
  - 3. Application and installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
  - 1. Edge Strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type.
- D. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.

# 1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers that have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

# 1.5 STORAGE

- A. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect from damage from handling, water, and temperature.

# 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D4078-02 (2008)......Water Emulsion Floor Finish

E648-10......Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems
Using a Radiant Energy Source

E662-09.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

F510-93 (R 2008)......Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor

Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed

Method

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Furnish product type, materials of the same production run and meeting following criteria.
- B. Use adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish recommended by the floor resilient material manufacturer.
- C. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E 648.
- D. Smoke density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- 2.2 NOT USED.
- 2.3 NOT USED.
- 2.4 NOT USED.

#### 2.5 ADHESIVES

- A. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials Green Seal (GS-36) for commercial adhesive.
- B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based is preferred over solvent-based adhesives.
- 2.6 NOT USED.
- 2.7 NOT USED.

# 2.8 POLISH AND CLEANERS

- A. Cleaners RFCI CL-1.
- B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

# 2.9 EDGE STRIPS

- A. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide unless shown otherwise.
- B. Bevel from maximum thickness to minimum thickness for flush joint unless shown otherwise.
- C. Resilient Edge Strip or Reducer Strip: Fed. Specs. SS-T-312, Solid vinyl.
- 2.10 NOT USED.
- 2.11 NOT USED.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature of materials a minimum of 22  $^{\circ}\text{C}$  (70  $^{\circ}\text{F,}$ ) for 48 hours before installation.

- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs between 21  $^{\circ}$ C and 27  $^{\circ}$ C (70  $^{\circ}$ F and 80  $^{\circ}$ F), for at least 48 hours, before, during and after installation.
- C. Do not install edge strips until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive edge strips is complete, dry and cured.

## 3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION

- A. Correct conditions that will impair proper installation.
- B. Fill cracks, joints and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound:
  - 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
  - 2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections that can be corrected by spot grinding.
  - Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- C. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust, and deleterious substances: Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.
- D. Prime the concrete subfloor if the primer will seal slab conditions that would inhibit bonding, or if priming is recommended by the adhesive manufacturer.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.
- B. Installation of Edge Strips:
  - 1. Locate edge strips under centerline of doors unless otherwise shown.
  - 2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive.

## 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:
  - 1. For the first two weeks sweep and damp mopped only.
  - After two weeks, scrub resilient materials with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surface clean and free of detergent residue.
  - 3. Apply polish to the floors in accordance with the polish manufacturer's instructions.

- D. When construction traffic occurs over edge strips, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by the COR.
- E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace any damage edge strip, re-clean resilient materials, lightly re-apply polish.

# 3.6 NOT USED.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 67 23.20 RESINOUS (EPOXY BASE) WITH VINYL CHIP BROADCAST (RES-2)

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies Resinous (Resinous epoxy base with vinyl chip flake broadcast) flooring with integral cove base:
  - 1. RES-2 Resinous (epoxy) vinyl chip flake broadcast flooring system.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Not used.
- B. Color and location of each type of resinous flooring: As indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Floor Drains: Division 22, PLUMBING.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product to be provided.
  - 2. Application and installation instructions.
  - 3. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Sustainable Submittal:
  - Product data for products having recycled content, submit documentation indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
    - a. Include statements indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
  - 2. Product data for field applied, interior, paints, coatings, and primers, include printed statement of VOC content indicating compliance with environmental requirements.

## E. Samples:

- 1. Each color and texture specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- 2. Samples for verification: For each (color and texture) resinous flooring system required, 6 inches (152 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by installer for this project.
- 3. Sample showing construction from substrate to finish surface in thickness specified and color and texture of finished surfaces.

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

Finished flooring must match the approved samples in color and texture

- F. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, component details, and attachment to other trades. Indicate layout of the following:
  - 1. Patterns.
  - 2. Edge configurations.
- G. Certifications and Approvals:
  - 1. Manufacturer's certification of material and substrate compliance with specification.
  - 2. Manufacturer's approval of installers.
  - 3. Contractor's certificate of compliance with Quality Assurance requirements.
- H. Warranty: As specified in this section.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacture Certificate: Manufacture shall certify that a particular resinous flooring system has been manufactured and in use for a minimum of five (5) years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer (applicator) who is experienced in applying resinous flooring systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this project for a minimum period of five (5) years, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to resinous flooring manufacturer.
  - Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.
  - 2. Contractor shall have completed at least ten (10) projects of similar size and complexity. Include list of at least five (5) projects. List must include owner (purchaser); address of installation, contact information at installation project site; and date of installation.
  - 3. Installer's Personnel: Employ persons trained for application of specified product.

# C. Source Limitations:

- Obtain primary resinous flooring materials including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats and finish or sealing coats from a single manufacturer.
- 2. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair material of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

- D. Mockups: Apply mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and establish quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Apply full-thickness mockups on 48 inch (1200 mm)square floor area selected by the COR.
    - a. If applicable include 48 inch (1200 mm)length of integral cove base.
  - 2. Approved mockups not damaged during the testing may become part of the completed work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
  - 3. Sign off from the COR on texture for slip resistance and cleanability must be complete before installation of flooring system.
- E. Pre-Installation Conference:
  - 1. Convene a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting work.
  - 2. Attendance:
    - a. Contractor
    - b. COR
    - c. Manufacturer and Installer's Representatives
  - 3. Review the following:
    - a. Environmental requirements
      - 1) Air and surface temperature
      - 2) Relative humidity
      - 3) Ventilation
      - 4) Dust and contaminates
    - b. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated
    - c. Inspect and discus condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed
    - d. Review and verify availability of material; installer's personnel, equipment needed
    - e. Edge conditions
    - f. Performance of the coating with chemicals anticipated in the area receiving the resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar/cement) flooring system
    - g. Application and repair
    - h. Field quality control
    - i. Cleaning
    - j. Protection of coating systems
    - k. One-year inspection and maintenance
    - 1. Coordination with other work

- F. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for surface preparation and application of resinous flooring systems.
- G. Contractor Job Site Log: Contractor shall document daily; the work accomplished environmental conditions and any other condition event significant to the long term performance of the urethane and epoxy mortar/cement flooring materials installation. The Contractor shall maintain these records for one year after Substantial Completion.

# 1.5 MATERIAL PACKAGING DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Protect materials from damage and contamination in storage or delivery, including moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, etc.
- C. Maintain temperature of storage area between 60 and 80 degrees F (15 and 26 degrees C).
- D. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
- E. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer's shelf life limits.
- F. Package materials in factory pre-weighed and in single, easy to manage batches sized for ease of handling and mixing proportions from entire package or packages. No on-site weighing or volumetric measurements are allowed.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring applications.
  - Maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 degrees
     F (18 and 30 degrees C) during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application.
- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.
- D. Concrete substrate shall be properly cured for a minimum of 30 days.

  Otherwise, an osmotic pressure resistant grout must be installed prior to the resinous flooring.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Warranty: Manufacture shall furnish a single, written warranty covering the full assembly (including substrata) for both material and workmanship for a extended period of three (3) full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of three (3) full years from date of installation. A sample warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disqualified.

# 1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ACI (American Concrete Institute):
   Comm. 503.1-92......Four Epoxy Specifications (Reapproved 2003).
  C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   C109......Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of

Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2" or 50 mm Cube Specimens)

C150......Standard Specification for Portland Cement
C219-07a.....Standard Terminology Relating to Hydraulic
Cement

C267-01(2006)......Standard Test Methods for Chemical Resistance of
Mortars, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacings and
Polymer Concretes

C307-03 (2008)......Standard Test Method for Tensile Strength of
Chemical-Resistant Mortar, Grouts, and
Monolithic Surfacings

C413-01(2006)...........Standard Test Method for Absorption of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings and Polymer Concretes

C501-84(2002).....Standard Test Method for Relative Resistance to

Wear of Unglazed Ceramic Tile by the Taber

Abraser

C579-01(2006)..........Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of
Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic
Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes

	C580-02(2008)	.Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength and
		Modulus of Elasticity of Chemical-Resistant
		Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and
		Polymer Concretes
	C722-04	.Standard Specification for Chemical-Resistant
		Monolithic Floor Surfacings
	C811-98(2008)	.Standard Practice for Surface Preparation of
		Concrete for Application of Chemical-Resistant
		Resin Monolithic Surfacings
	C881/C881M-02	.Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base
		Bonding Systems for Concrete
	D1308-02(2007)	.Standard Test Method for Effect of Household
		Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic
		Finishes
	D1652-04	.Standard Test Method for Epoxy Content of Epoxy
		Resins
	D2240-05	.Standard Test Method for Rubber Property -
		Durometer Hardness
	D4060-07	.Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of
		Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser
	E162-09	.Standard Test Method for Surface Flammability of
		Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
	E648-09a	.Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux
		of Floor- Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat
		Energy Source
	F1869-09	.Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture
		Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using
		Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
D.	Military Specification	(Mil Spec):
	MIL-PRF-3134	.Para. 4.7.3, Indentation, No Cracking or Loss of
		Bond Water Absorption
	MIL-PRF-23003A	.Para. 4.6.11, Resistance to Immersion
Ε.	National Association of	Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
	AMP 501	.Finishes for Aluminum
F.	National Fire Protectio	n Association (NFPA):
	56A	.Inhalation Aesthetics replaced by NFPA 99
		Standard for Health Care Facilities
G.	The Society For Protect	ive Coatings (SSPC):
	SP6	.Commercial Blast Cleaning

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION FOR RES-2 (BROADCAST VINYL CHIP FLAKE)

- A. System Descriptions:
  - 1. Monolithic, multi-component epoxy chemistry resinous flooring system. Primer with broadcast quartz aggregates, High performance multi-component solvent free epoxy undercoat, Vinyl chip flake broadcast media in desired flake size (1/8", 1/4"). High performance multi-component epoxy and solvent free sealers.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.
- C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers of broadcast and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:
  - 1. Primer with Broadcast quartz (primer coat):
    - a. Resin: epoxy.
    - b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
    - c. Application Method: squeegee, back roll and broadcast.
    - d. Thickness of coat(s): 2-3 mil.
    - e. Number of Coats: One.
    - f. Aggregates: Quartz broadcast into wet epoxy primer.
  - 2. Undercoat: (body coat)
    - a. Resin: Epoxy.
    - b. Formulation Description: Pigmented multi-component, high solids.
    - c. Application Method: Notched squeegee and Back roll
    - d. Number of Coats: One.
    - e. Aggregates: vinyl chip flake broadcast into wet Undercoat.
    - f. Thickness of coat(s): 20-30 mil.
    - q. Number of Coats: One.
  - 3. Sealer coat:
    - a. Resin: Epoxy.
    - b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids, no solvent UV stable.
    - c. Type/Finish: Clear Gloss.
    - d. Thickness of coat(s): 2-3 mil.
    - e. Number of Coats: (2) two.
    - f. Application: Squeegee and finish roll.
- D. Physical Properties:

1. Physical Properties of flooring system when tested as follows:

# E. System Characteristics:

- 1. Color and Pattern: As selected by the COR from manufacturer's standard colors.
- 2. Integral cove base: 1 inch (25.4 mm) radius epoxy mortar cove keyed into concrete substrate and or resinous flooring mortar system. No fillers integral cove base must be troweled in place with specified resinous mortar base.
- 3. Overall System Thickness: Nominal 3/16 to 1/4 inch (4.76 to 6.35 mm).
- 4. Finish: anti-slip resistant.
- 5. Temperature Range: Systems vary by manufacturer; approximate range

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	5,200 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	EPA & LEED	Below 100 g/l
Flexural Strength	ASTM D790	4,000 psi
Water Absorption	ASTM C413	0.056%
Coefficient of friction dry/slip index wet	ASTM D2047	>.79 dry >.65 wet
Impact Resistance	ASTM D4226	> 160 in. lbs
Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D4060 CS-17	0.03 gm maximum weight loss
Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion	ASTM C531	17 x 10 <sup>-6</sup> in/in °F
Hardness Shore D	ASTM D2240	85 to 90
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	>300 psi 100% concrete failure
Chemical Resistance of the following:	ASTM D1380	No Effect
Acetic acid	5 percent	
Ammonium hydroxide	10 percent	
Citric Acid Fatty acid Motor Oil, 20W	50 percent	
Hydrochloric acid	10 percent	
Salt water	10 percent	
Sodium Hydroxide Sulfuric acid	10 percent	
Trisodium phosphate Urine	5 percent	
Feces Hydrogen peroxide Distilled Water	28 percent	
Sodium Hypochloride	5.28 percent	

from a minimum of 45 to 150 degrees F.

# F. Physical Properties:

1. Physical Properties of flooring system when tested as follows:

## 2.2 SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIALS

- A. Textured Top Coat: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of seamless resinous flooring system, slip resistance type and profile for desired final finish.
- B. Joint Sealant: Type recommended or produced by resinous flooring manufacturer for type of service or joint conditioned indicated.
- C. Waterproof Membrane: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of resinous floor coatings for type of service and conditions as indicated in Drawings.
- D. Anti-Microbial Additive: Incorporate anti-microbial chemical additive to prevent growth of most bacteria, algae, fungi, mold, mildew, yeast, etc.
- E. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous coating manufacturer for application indicated. Resinous based materials only. Cementitious or single component products are not acceptable.

#### 2.3 TROWELED COVE BASE

A. Same physical properties as specified resinous mortar system.

## 2.4 NOT USED.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where monolithic resinous system with integral base is to be installed with the COR.
- B. Moisture Vapor Emission Testing: Perform moisture vapor transmission testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 to determine the MVER of the substrate prior to commencement of the work. See section 3.4, 3.

## 3.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of rooms (air and surface) where work occurs, between 70 and 90 degrees F (21 and 32 degrees C) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and 24 hours after installation. Maintain temperature at least 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) during cure period.
- B. Maintain relative humidity less than 75 percent.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.
- D. Maintain proper ventilation of the area during application and curing time period.
  - 1. Comply with infection control measures of the VA Medical Center.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. The manufacturer's instructions for application and installation shall be reviewed with the COR for the seamless resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar) flooring system with integral cove base.

B. Substrate shall be approved by manufacturer's technical representative.

#### 3.4 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
  - 1. Prepare concrete substrates as follows:
    - a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and re circulates the shot by vacuum pickup.
  - 2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - 3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
    - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
    - b. MVT threshold for monolithic resinous flooring shall not exceed 3 lbs/1000 square feet (0.0001437 kPa) in a 24 hour period.
    - c. When MVT emission exceeds this limit, apply manufacturer's recommended vapor control primer or other corrective measures as recommended by manufacturer prior to application of flooring or membrane systems.
    - d. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity of 75-80 percent.
    - e. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
  - 4. Verify that concrete substrates have neutral Ph and that resinous flooring will adhere to them. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to

manufacturer's written recommendations. Allowances should be included for flooring manufacturer recommended joint fill material, and concrete crack treatment.

- F. Prepare wall to receive integral cove base:
  - 1. Verify wall material is acceptable for resinous flooring application, if not, install material (e.g. cement board) to receive base.
  - 2. Fill voids in wall surface to receive base, install undercoats (e.g. water proofing membrane, and/or crack isolation membrane) as recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.
  - 3. Install base prior to flooring if required by resinous flooring manufacturer.
  - 4. Grind, cut or sand protrusions to receive base application.

#### 3.5 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
  - 1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
  - Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
  - 3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, provide joint in resinous flooring to comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - a. Apply joint sealant to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Apply Primer: over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate for all areas to receive integrated cove base.
- C. Apply cove base: Trowel to wall surfaces at a 1 inch radius, before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, and troweling, sanding, and top coating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.
- D. Apply Primer: over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- E. Trowel mortar base: Mix mortar material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Climatic and non-climatic resinous flooring systems may vary slightly on mode of application. Application should be

based upon the following: Uniformly spread mortar over substrate using a specially designed screed box adjusted to manufacturer's recommended height. Metal trowel (hand or power) single mortar coat in thickness indicated for flooring system, grout to fill substrate voids. When cured, sand to remove trowel marks and roughness.

- F. Broadcast: Immediately broadcast quartz silica aggregate into the primer using manufacturer's spray caster. Strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates is imperative.
- G. Under Coat: Mix base material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Uniformly spread mixed material over previously primed substrate using manufacturer's installation tool. Roll material with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates.
- H. Broadcast: Immediately broadcast vinyl flakes into the body coat. Strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates is imperative.
- I. First Sealer: Remove excess un-bonded flakes by lightly brushing and vacuuming the floor surface. Mix and apply sealer with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures.
- J. Second Sealer: Lightly sand first sealer coat. Mix and apply second sealer coat with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures.

# 3.6 TOLERANCE

- A. From line of plane: Maximum 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in total distance of flooring and base. Broadcast resinous flooring system will contour substrate. Deviation and tolerance are subject to concrete tolerance.
- B. From radius of cove: Maximum of 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) plus or 1/16-inch (1.59 mm) minus.

# 3.7 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.
- B. Close area of application for a minimum of 24 hours.
- C. Protect resinous flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation.
  - 1. Cover flooring with kraft type paper.
  - Optional 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick hardboard, plywood, or particle board where area is in foot or vehicle traffic pattern, rolling or fixed scaffolding and overhead work occurs.

D. Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

- - - E N D - - -

#### **SECTION 09 68 00**

## CARPETING

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Section specifies carpet, tile edge strips, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and texture of carpet and edge strip: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Resilient wall base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Carpet installed by mechanics certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board.
- B. Certify and label the carpet that it has been tested and meets criteria of CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program for indoor air quality.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

# B. Product Data:

- Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.
- Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of installation substrate, seaming techniques and recommended adhesives and tapes.
- 3. Manufacturer's certificate verifying carpet containing recycled materials include percentage of recycled materials as specified.

# C. Samples:

- Carpet: "Production Quality" full size unit samples (24x24) of carpets, showing quality, pattern and color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- 2. Floor Edge Strip (Molding): 150 mm (6 inches) long of each color and type specified.
- D. Shop Drawings: Installers layout plan showing seams and cuts for sheet carpet and carpet module.

E. Maintenance Data: Carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods and cleaning cycles.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, brand, name, size, dye lot number and related information.
- B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.
- C. Store in a clean, dry, well-ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Maintain storage space at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days prior to installation.

## 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Areas in which carpeting is to be installed shall be maintained at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days before installation, during installation and for 2 days after installation. A minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) shall be maintained thereafter for the duration of the contract. Traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area shall not be permitted for 24 hours after installation. Other work which would damage the carpet shall be completed prior to installation of carpet.

# 1.7 WARRANTY

A. Carpet and installation subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is extended to two years.

# 1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publication listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

  ANSI/NSF 140-10......Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard
- C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):

AATCC 16-04.....Colorfastness to Light

AATCC 129-10......Colorfastness to Ozone in the Atmosphere under
High Humidities

AATCC 134-11......Electric Static Propensity of Carpets

AATCC 165-08.....Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor

Conerings-AATCC Crockmeter Method

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

D.	American	Society	for	Testing	and	Materials	(ASTM):
----	----------	---------	-----	---------	-----	-----------	---------

ASTM D1335-05......Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings

ASTM D3278-96 (R2004)...Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup

Apparatus

ASTM D5116-10.....Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor

Materials/Products

ASTM D5252-05......Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester

ASTM D5417-05.....Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester

ASTM E648-10.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems

Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

E. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):

CRI 104-11.....Installation of Commercial Carpet

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 CARPET

- A. Physical Characteristics:
  - Carpet free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains and other physical and manufacturing defects.
  - 2. Manufacturers standard construction commercial carpet:
    - a. Modular Tile: 660 mm (24 inches) square tile.
  - 3. Provide static control to permanently control static build up to less than 2.0 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) in accordance with AATCC 134.
  - 4. Pile Height: Maximum 3.25 mm (0.10 inch).
  - 5. Pile Fiber: Nylon with recycled content 25 percent minimum branded (federally registered trademark).
  - 6. Pile Type: Level Loop.
  - 7. Backing materials: Manufacturer's unitary backing designed for gluedown installation using recovered materials.
  - 8. Appearance Retention Rating (ARR): Carpet shall be tested and have the minimum 3.5-4.0 Severe ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D 5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D 5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified.
  - 9. Tuft Bind: Minimum force of 40 N (10 lb) required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing. Test per ASTM D1335.
  - 10. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking and water bleed, comply with AATCC 165 Color Transference Chart for colors, minimum class 4 rating.

- 11. Colorfastness to Ozone: Comply with AATCC 129, minimum rating of 4 on the AATCC color transfer chart.
- 12. Delamination Strength: Minimum of 440 N/m (2.5 lb/inch) between secondary backing.
- 13. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements:
  - a. Test Carpet in accordance with ASTM E 648.
  - b. Class I: Not less than 0.45 watts per square centimeter.
  - c. Class II: Not less than 0.22 watts per square centimeter.
  - d. Carpet in corridors, exits and Medical Facilities: Class I.
- 14. Density: Average Pile Yarn Density (APYD):
  - a. Corridors, lobbies, entrances, common areas or multipurpose rooms, open offices, waiting areas and dining areas: Minimum APYD 6000.
  - b. Other areas: Minimum APYD 4000.
- 15. VOC Limits: Use carpet and carpet adhesive that comply with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D 5116:
  - a. Carpet, Total VOCs: 0.5 mg/sq.m x hr.
  - b. Carpet, 4-PC (4-Phenylcyclohexene): 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
  - c. Carpet, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
  - d. Carpet, Styrene: 0.4 mg/sq.m x hr.
  - e. Adhesive, Total VOCs: 10.00 mg/sq.m x hr.
  - f. Adhesive, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
  - g. Adhesive, 2-Ethyl-1-Hexanol: 3.00 mg/sq.m x hr.
- B. Shall meet platinum level of ANSI/NSF 140.
- C. Color, Texture, and Pattern: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

# 2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER

- A. Waterproof, resistant to cleaning solutions, steam and water, nonflammable, complies with air-quality standards as specified.

  Adhesives flashpoint minimum 60 degrees C (140 degrees F), complies with ASTM D 3278.
- B. Seam Adhesives: Waterproof, non-flammable and non-staining.

#### 2.3 SEAMING TAPE

- A. Permanently resistant to carpet cleaning solutions, steam, and water.
- B. Recommended by carpet manufacturer.

# 2.4 EDGE STRIPS (MOLDING)

- A. Vinyl Edge Strip:
  - 1. Beveled floor flange minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide.

Renovate Mental Health Units Charlie Norwood VA Medical Center Augusta, GA

- 2. Beveled surface to finish flush with carpet for tight joint and other side to floor finish.
- 3. Color to be selected by Architect.

## 2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Provide Portland cement bases polymer modifier with latex or polyvinyl acetate resin manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by condition to be corrected.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Examine surfaces on which carpeting is to be installed.
- B. Clean floor of oil, waxy films, paint, dust and deleterious substances that prevent adhesion, leave floor dry and cured, free of residue from curing or cleaning agents and existing carpet materials.
- C. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- D. Fill cracks, joints depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.
  - 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
  - 2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
  - Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.
- E. Test new concrete subfloor prior to adhesive application for moisture and surface alkalinity per CRI 104 Section 6.3.1 or per ASTM E1907.

## 3.2 CARPET INSTALLTION

- A. Do not install carpet until work of other trades including painting is complete and dry.
- B. Install in accordance with CRI 104 direct glue down installation.
  - 1. Relax carpet in accordance with Section 6.4.
  - 2. Comply with indoor air quality recommendations noted in Section 6.5.
  - 3. Maintain temperature in accordance with Section 15.3.
- C. Secure carpet to subfloor of spaces with adhesive applied as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.

- E. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations.
  - 1. Bind or seal cut edge of sheet carpet and replace flanges or plates.
  - 2. Use additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.

# F. Carpet Modules:

- 1. Install per CRI 104, Section 13, Adhesive Application.
- 2. Lay carpet modules with 1/4 turn unless specified otherwise.
- 3. Install carpet modules so that cleaning methods and solutions do not cause dislocation of modules.
- 4. Lay carpet modules uniformly to provide tight flush joints free from movement when subject to traffic.

## 3.3 EDGE STRIPS INSTALLATION

- A. Install edge strips over exposed carpet edges adjacent to uncarpeted finish flooring.
- B. Anchor vinyl edge strip to floor with adhesive. Apply adhesive to edge strip and insert carpet into lip and press lip down over carpet.

# 3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Remove waste, fasteners and other cuttings from carpet floors.
- B. Vacuum carpet and provide suitable protection. Do not use polyethylene film.
- C. Do not permit traffic on carpeted surfaces for at least 48 hours after installation. Protect the carpet in accordance with CRI 104.
- D. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.
- E. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.

- - - E N D - - -

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

## SECTION 09 91 00

## **PAINTING**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes stains, coatings specified, and identity markings.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 METALS, Division 08 OPENINGS, Division 10 SPECIALTIES, Division 11 EQUIPMENT, Division 12 FURNISHINGS, Division 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 PLUMBING, Division 23 HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 ELECTRICAL, Division 27 COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.
- B. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Glazed wall surfacing or tile like coatings: Section 09 96 59, HIGH-BUILD GLAZED COATINGS.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

# C. Sample Panels:

- 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
- 2. Panels to show color: Composition board, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch by 1/8 inch).

- 3. Panel to show transparent finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch face by 1/4 inch) thick minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 by 50 mm (2 by 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
- 4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
  - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
  - b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  - c. Product type and color.
  - d. Name of project.
- 5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
- D. Sample of identity markers if used.
- E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
  - 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
  - 2. Epoxy coating.

# 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
  - 1. Name of manufacturer.
  - 2. Product type.
  - 3. Batch number.
  - 4. Instructions for use.
  - 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
  - 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
  - 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
  - 3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

## 1.5 MOCK-UP PANEL

- A. Before starting application of water paint mixtures, apply paint as specified to an area, not to exceed 9  $m^2$  (100 ft<sup>2</sup>), selected by the COR.
- B. Finish and texture approved by the COR will be used as a standard of quality for remainder of work.

#### 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):

  ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical

  Substances and Physical Agents and Biological

  Exposure Indices (BEIs)

ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)

- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - Al3.1-07......Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
  - No. 18-12......Organic Zinc Rich Primer
  - No. 31-12......Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)

  - No. 50-12.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer (LP)
  - No. 84.....Lacquer, Sanding Sealer, Clear, Satin (CSS)
  - No. 90-12......Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)
  - No. 95-12.....Fast Drying Metal Primer (MP)
  - No. 115-12.....Epoxy-Modified Latex, Interior, Eggshell Semigloss (LEG)
  - No. 128-12.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, clear, satin (CPS)
  - No. 138-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
    Satin (LN)

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Wood Sealer (CSS): MPI 84 (Lacquer, Sanding Sealer, Clear, Satin) thinned with thinner recommended by manufacturer at rate of about one part of thinner to four parts of varnish.
- B. Organic Zinc rich primer: MPI 18.
- C. Knot Sealer: MPI 36.
- D. Interior Satin Latex: MPI 43.

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

- E. Interior Low Sheen Latex: MPI 44.
- F. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.
- G. Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK): MPI 47.
- H. Interior Alkyd, Gloss (AK): MPI 49.
- I. Interior Latex Primer Sealer (LP): MPI 50.
- J. Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS): MPI 90.
- K. Wood Filler Paste (WF): MPI 91.
- L. Fast Drying Metal Primer (MP): MPI 95.
- M. Epoxy modified Latex, Interior Eggshell (LEG) and Semi-gloss (LES): MPI 115.
- N. Polyurethane, Moisture-Cured, Clear, Satin (CPS): MPI 128.
- O. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2(LN): MPI 138.

#### 2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

### 2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
  - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.

# 2. Lead-Base Paint:

- a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
- b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
- c. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- 3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
- 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.

- 5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
- 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
- 7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
  - Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
  - 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
  - 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
    - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
    - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
  - 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
  - 3. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
  - 4. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
    - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.

# 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
  - 1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.

- Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
- 3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
- 4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.

### C. Wood:

- 1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
- 2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
- 3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
- 4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
  - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
  - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
- 5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
- 6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
- 7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
  - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
  - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.

# D. Ferrous Metals:

- Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
- 2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning).
- 3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel

doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.

- a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
- b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
- 4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
- 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- E. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
  - 1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing material.
  - 2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
  - 3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter as specified in Section for gypsum board.

### 3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

## 3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.

- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by the COR.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush or roller only except as otherwise specified and permitted by the COR.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by the COR and in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.
  - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
  - 2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- I. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, and similar items.

### 3.5 PRIME PAINTING

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
  - 1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
    - a. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 39 (WP) thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
    - b. Transparent finishes as specified under Transparent Finishes on Wood except Floors.
  - 2. Apply one coat of primer MPI 39 (WP) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
- F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

- 1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (MP) (Fast Drying Metal Primer)
- G. Gypsum Board:
  - 1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 115 (LEG, LES) and MPI 138 finish (LN). Use MIP 50 (LP).

### 3.6 NOT USED

### 3.7 INTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Metal Work:
  - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
  - 3. Ferrous Metal:
    - a. Apply two coats of MPI 115 (Epoxy-Modified Latex, Interior, Semi-gloss) (LES) unless specified otherwise.
- C. Gypsum Board:
  - 1. Two coats of MPI 115 (LEG) (Epoxy-Modified Latex, Interior, Eggshell).
  - 2. Two coats of MPI 138 (LN) (Acrylic Latex, Interior, Satin).

### D. Wood:

- 1. Sanding:
  - a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
  - b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
  - c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.
- 2. Sealers:
  - a. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
  - b. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
  - c. Sand as specified.
- 3. Paint Finish:
- 4. Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors.
  - a. Stain Finish:
    - 1) One coat of MPI 90 (WS) (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent).
    - 2) Use wood stain of type and color required to achieve finish specified. Do not use varnish type stains.

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

- 3) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.
- 4) Two coats of MPI 128 (PCS) (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Satin).

## 3.8 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one coat of MPI 128 (PCS) (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Satin).
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- I. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

### 3.9 PAINT COLOR

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE and MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE.
- C. Coat Colors:
  - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
  - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
  - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
  - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
  - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

### 3.10 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified under paragraph H, colors.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 -HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in paragraph, Building and Structural WORK NOT PAINTED.

### H. Color:

- 1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
- 2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:
  - a. White .............Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.

  - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).

- d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
- e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
  - 1. Interior Locations:
    - a. Apply two coats of MPI 115 (Epoxy-Modified Latex, Interior, Semi-gloss) (LES) to following items:
      - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (200 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
      - Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
      - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.

## 3.11 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING

- A. Painting and finishing of interior work except as specified under paragraph 3.11 B.
  - Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  - 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
  - 3. Painting of ferrous metal.
  - 4. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
  - 1. Prefinished items:
    - a. Casework, doors, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
    - b. Factory finished equipment.
  - 2. Finished surfaces:
    - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
    - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
    - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
  - 3. Concealed surfaces:
    - a. Above ceilings except as otherwise specified.
    - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.

Renovate Mental Health Units Charlie Norwood VA Medical Center Augusta, GA

c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.

- 4. Moving and operating parts:
  - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.

#### 5. Labels:

- a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, Inc., or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
- b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
- 6. Galvanized metal:
  - a. Gas Storage Racks.
  - b. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
- 7. Gaskets.

# 3.12 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Identify designated service in accordance with ANSI A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels.
  - 1. Legend may be identified using 2.1 G options or by stencil applications.
  - 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12 000 mm (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
  - 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
  - 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow.
  - 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on drawings where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
    - a. Medium Pressure 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
    - b. Low Pressure 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
  - 6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

COLOR OF COLOR OF COLOR OF LEGEND

PIPING EXPOSED PIPING BACKGROUND LETTERS BBREVIATIONS

Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Medium Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	M. P. Stm*
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	M.P. Ret*
High Temperature Water Return		Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Ret
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler		Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe		Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler		Red	White	Drain
_				

- 7. Not used.
- 8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
  - a. Medical Gases and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
- B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
  - 1. Use semigloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

# 3.14 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

#### SECTION 09 96 59

#### HIGH-BUILD GLAZED COATINGS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies a special coating (SC) system designed to provide a glazed tile like finish on interior surfaces.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Location, color and texture (Class): Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
  - 1. Material samples, 150 mm (six inches) square, showing the number of coats of each coating material on each substrate to which the material is to be applied. Apply coating to the samples in a setback procedure, leaving exposed a portion of the substrate and subsequent portions of each coat.
  - 2. Color samples, minimum 75 mm (three inches) by 125 mm (five inches) of each color and texture (Class) specified.

### C. Certificates:

- 1. Certifying that the coating complies with requirements of this specification, including resistance to abrasion and resistance to perspiration.
- 2. Certifying that the coating supplied is the same, with manufacturing tolerances, as the coating tested.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Literature and data describing the coating material to be furnished.

    Printed application for instructions for each substrate.
- E. Test Reports: Reports of tests certifying compliance with requirement specified.

### 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Apply coating only when surface and air ambient temperature is above  $10^{\circ}\text{C}$  (50 degrees F) and maintained for a period of not less than 48 hours after applications, except as otherwise required by the coating manufacturer.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):
   Approved Product List 2010

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GLAZED COATING

A. In existing occupied buildings, use Water Based Epoxy, MPI No. 115.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

- A. Patch surfaces as required for receiving glazed coating. Make surfaces smooth and free of voids and pinholes. Assure surfaces are clean, dry, well cured, sound and free of ridges and depressions.
- B. Remove or protect items not requiring coating.

#### 3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Finish Film Thickness: Apply materials at not less than the manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- B. On previously coated surfaces, apply one base coat and one finish coat.
- C. On bare gypsum board apply one primer coat, one base coat and one finish coat.
- D. In rooms or spaces shown or specified to have glazed coating, apply the glazed coating to surfaces behind casework and equipment, except behind those items built into wall recesses.
- E. Make edges of glazed coatings sharp and clean without overlapping adjoining other materials or colors.
- F. Apply glazed coating in areas identified on the Finish Schedule.

### 3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. During progress of the work and upon completion, promptly clean adjacent surfaces and materials of spills, spatters, drips, and stains from glazed coatings application. Remove glazed coatings by proper methods exercising care to prevent damage to finished surfaces and materials.
- B. Protect work of other trades against damage resulting from glazed coatings work.
- C. Touch up damaged coating surfaces before final acceptance.

- - - E N D - - -

#### SECTION 09 97 33.10

# RESINOUS COATING SYSTEMS FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS (RES-W)

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies a seamless wall coating system.
- B. Wall systems consist of multi component epoxy resins, primer base and finishing coats.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color and room finish schedule: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product to be provided.
  - 2. Application and installation instructions.
  - 3. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Sustainable Submittal:
  - Product data for products having recycled content, submit documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
    - a. Include statements indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
  - 2. Product data for field applied, interior, paints, coatings, and primers, include printed statement of VOC content indicating compliance with environmental requirements.

### E. Samples:

- 1. Each color and texture specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- 2. Samples for verification: For each (color and texture) resinous wall/ceiling system required, 6 inches (152 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by installer for this project.
- 3. Sample showing construction from substrate to finish surface in thickness specified and color and texture of finished surfaces.

Finished resinous coating must match the approved samples in color and texture.

- F. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, component details, and attachment to other trades. Indicate layout of the following:
  - 1. Patterns.
  - 2. Edge configurations.
- G. Certification and Approval:
  - 1. Manufacturer's certification of material and substrata compliance.
  - 2. Manufacturer's approval of installer.
  - 3. Contractor's certificate of compliance with Quality Assurance requirements.
- H. Warranty: As specified in this section.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacture Certificate: Manufacture shall certify that a particular resinous coating for wall/ceiling system has been in use for a minimum of five years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer (applicator) who is experienced in applying resinous coating for wall/ceiling systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this project for a minimum period of 5 years, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to resinous coating for wall/ceiling manufacturer.
  - Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous product manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous coatings for wall/ceiling systems indicated.
  - 2. Contractor shall have completed at least 10 projects of similar size and complexity. Include list of at least 5 projects. List must include owner (purchaser); address of installation, contact information at installation project site; and date of installation.
  - 3. Installer's Personnel: Employ persons trained for application of specified product.

### C. Source Limitations:

 Obtain primary resinous coating materials including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats and finish or sealing coats from a single manufacturer.

- 2. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair material of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
- D. Mockups: Apply mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and establish quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Apply full-thickness mockups in one typical patient bathroom shower (wall and ceiling) as selected by the COR.
  - 2. Test mock-up with anticipated chemicals to be used in the designated area.
  - 3. Approved mockups not damaged during the testing may become part of the completed work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
  - 4. Sign off from the COR on texture must be complete before installation of wall/ceiling system.
- E. Pre-Installation Conference
  - 1. Convene a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting work.
  - 2. Attendance:
    - a. Contractor
    - b. COR
    - c. Manufacturer and Installer's Representative
  - 3. Review the following:
    - a. Environmental requirements
      - (1). Air and surface temperature
      - (2). Relative humidity
      - (3). Ventilation
      - (4). Dust and contaminates
    - b. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated
    - c. Inspect and discus condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed
    - d. Review and verify availability of material; installer's personnel, equipment needed
    - e. Design and patterns and edge conditions.
    - f. Performance of the coating with chemicals anticipated in the area receiving the resinous coating system
    - g. Application and repair
    - h. Field quality control
    - i. Cleaning

- j. Protection of coating systems
- k. One-year inspection and maintenance
- 1. Coordination with other work
- F. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for surface preparation and application of coating systems.

### 1.5 MATERIAL PACKAGING DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number, date of manufacture and mixing/thinning instructions.
- B. Protect materials from damage and contamination in s storage or delivery, including moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, etc.
- C. Maintain temperature of storage area between 60 and 80 degrees F (15 and 26 degrees C).
- D. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
- E. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer's shelf life limits.
- F. Package materials in factory pre-weighed and in single, easy to manage batches sized for ease of handling and mixing proportions from entire package or packages.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous wall/ceiling manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous wall/ceiling applications.
  - 1. Maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F (18 and 30 degrees C) during resinous wall/ceiling application and for not less than 24 hours after application.
- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous wall/ceiling application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous wall/ceiling application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

# 1.7 WARRANTY

A. Work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21.

B. Warranty: Manufacture shall furnish a single, written warranty covering the full assembly (including substrata) for both material and workmanship for a extended period of (3) full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of (3) full years from date of installation. A sample warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disqualified.

### 1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ACI (American Concrete institute):

Comm. 503.1-92......Four Epoxy Specifications (Reapproved 2003).

- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - D16-08......Standard Terminology for Paint, Related

    Coatings, Materials, and Applications

D4259-88(2006).....Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete

D4263-83(2005).....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in

Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method

F1869-09......Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture

Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using

Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

- C. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) Guideline No.:
  - 03732 (2008)......Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface

    Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer

Overlays

D. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) Guideline No.:

03732 (2008)......Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface

Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer

Overlays

- E. The Society for Protective Coatings SSPC:
  - SP 13/NACE 6 (2008).....Surface Preparation of Concrete

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Epoxy resinous wall system includes: 100% solids two component epoxy primers, and base coats. Vinyl chip broadcast aggregates and associated

100% solids general service epoxy sealer. Optional: aliphatic polyurethane sealer finish coat for higher UV stability, and chemical resistance. Basis of Design: Stonhard Stonglaze VSF.

- C. System Characteristics.
  - 1. Color and pattern: As indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Wearing Surface: Smooth
  - 4. Overall System Thickness: 15-20 mils.
- D. System Components: Manufactures standard components that are compatible with each other, and as follows:
  - 1. Primer Formulation Description: Multi-component 100% solids epoxy.
  - 2. Formulation Description: Body Coat:
    - a). Resin: epoxy
    - b). Formulation Description: Two component 100% solids
    - c). Application Method: Dip and roll
    - d). Coats: One
    - e). Thickness: 10 mils (wet).
    - f). Aggregates: Solid/single color pigmented quartz blended

### 3. Sealer Finish Coat:

- a). Resin: epoxy
- b). Formulation Description: Two Component 100% solids
- c). Type: clear
- d). Finish: Gloss
- e). Number of coats: One or two
- c). Application Method: back roll nap roller
- 4. Optional 100% solids urethane for UV and increased chemical protection.

# 2.2 SPECIAL WALL COATING SYSTEM.

A. Physical Properties of flooring system when tested as follows:

Property	Test	Value
Hardness	ASTM D2240	80-85
Bond Strength (Concrete Only)	ASTM D7234	>300 psi 100% concrete failure
Impact Resistance	ASTM D2794	Exceeds 40in. lbs
Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D4060	0.08 gm maximum weight loss
Fire Resistance of dry film		Self extinguishing
Impact Resistance (Concrete Only)	ASTM D4226	> 160 in. lbs
Resistance to elevated temperatures	MIL D 3134J	No slip or flow at 158f
VOC		< 100 G/L

- C. Primer, Coloring, Sealer, and Finish coats as standard with manufacture of resinous system.
- D. Base cap: Extruded aluminum, clear anodized finish unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

### 2.4 ACCESORY MATERIALS

A. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous manufacturer for application indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of materials above  $21^{\circ}\text{C}$  (70 degrees F), for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs, between  $21^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $32^{\circ}\text{C}$  (70°F and 90°F) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and 24 hours after installation. Maintain temperature at least  $21^{\circ}\text{C}$  (70 degrees F) thereafter.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.
- D. Area free of other trades during and for a period of 24 hours after installation.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The respective manufacturer's instructions for application and installation will be considered for use when approved by the COR.
- B. Submit proposed installation deviation from this specification to the COR indicating the differences in the method of installation.

#### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for resinous application.
- B. Substrates: Provide sound surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible.
  - 1. Prepare substrates as follows:
    - Mechanically sand or hand grind if previously applied coating is present.
    - b. Comply with ASTM C 811 requirements, unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.
  - 2. Repair damaged and deteriorated substrate according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - 3. Verify that substrates are dry.
- C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.4 APPLICATION

- A. **General:** Apply components of resinous wall system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic surface of thickness indicated.
  - Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous system to substrate, and optimum inter-coat adhesion.
  - Cure resinous components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
- B. **Apply Primer:** over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Base coat(s): Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, and troweling, sanding, and top coating.
- E. **Topcoat:** Mix and roller apply the topcoat(s) with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates.

# 3.5 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Cure resinous materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.
- B. Close area of application for a minimum of 24 hours.
- C. Protect resinous materials from damage and wear during construction operation.

- - - E N D - - -

#### **SECTION 10 11 23**

#### **TACKBOARDS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies tackboards (bulletin boards) and related items.
- B. Boards may be either factory or field assembled.
- C. Not used. 1.2 not used

# 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Boards shall be the products of one manufacturer.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Identifying all parts by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, anchorage and relation to adjacent construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Bulletin board.
- D. Samples:
  - 1. Tackboard, 300 by 300 mm (six by six inches), each color, mounted on backing.
  - 2. Cork filled map rail, 300 mm (six inch) length.
  - 3. Each accessory (after approval, may be used in the work).

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

  AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

AMP 501.....Finishes for Aluminum

- C. Not used.
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B221/B221M-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes

F104-03(R2009)......Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

E. Composite Panel Association (CPA):

A208.1-09......Particleboard
A135.4-04.....Basic Hardboard

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 BULLETIN BOARD

A. Bulletin board shall consist of a tackboard, snap on aluminum frame, grounds and other items specified and shown.

### 2.2 NOT USED

### 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Materials:
  - 1. Aluminum, extruded: ASTM B221.
  - 2. Cork: ASTM F104, Type II, mildew resistant, Class 2.
  - 3. Backing: Hardboard, AHBA A135.4 or particleboard, CPA A208.1.

### B. Components:

- 1. Tackboard: Cork face, 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick factory laminated to a hardboard or particleboard backing.
- 2. Frames (Trim): Extruded aluminum, 1.5 mm (0.060-inch) thick, snap-on type, approximate face width 44 mm (1-3/4 inch), depth and configuration as required to return to wall and engage clips.
- 3. Grounds: Continuous zinc-coated (galvanized) steel or extruded aluminum members designed to support the tackboard and clips for snap-on frames, and map rail
- 4. Clips: Manufacturer's standard as required to support frame, mullions, and display rail,
- C. Bulletin boards 3660 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece. Larger units shall have one joint at center. Joints shall have metal spline, with faces in same plane and edges shall touch along entire length.
- D. Finish exposed aluminum surfaces as follows:
  - 1. AA 45 chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating Class II Architectural, 0.4 mils thick (AA-M12C22A32).

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install units in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, use concealed fasteners.
- B. Inspect surfaces and related construction to receive units. Partitions shall have reinforcing to receive fasteners. Verify type and placement of reinforcement.
- C. Do not proceed with the installation until reinforcement is in place and surfaces are flat.
- D. Assemble units as specified by the manufacturer.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF BULLETIN BOARD:

- A. Mount bulletin boards with adhesive and blocking pads spaced 16 inches on center each way.
- B. Grounds designed to receive clips for snap-on trim shall be continuous and be secured 300 mm (12 inches) on center. Space clips 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
- C. Miter trim at corners, conceal fasteners. Modify trim as required to conform to surrounding construction details.

# 3.3 NOT USED.

- - - E N D - - -

#### **SECTION 10 13 00**

#### DIRECTORIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies interior directories.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 10 14 00, SIGNAGE/ Section 10 13 00, DIRECTORIES.
- B. Finishes, Division 09, FINISHES.

## 1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. Sign manufacturer shall provide evidence that they regularly and presently manufacture's signs similar to those specified in this section as one of their principal products.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Directory panels and frames, with letters and symbols, each type. Submit 2 sets. One set of samples will be retained by the COR, other returned to Contractor.
  - 1. Color samples of each color,  $150 \text{ mm} \times 150 \text{ mm}$  (6 inches  $\times 6$  inches. Show anticipated range of color and texture.
  - 2. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.

### C. Manufacturer's Literature:

- 1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the concealed anchorage of the directory system to each surface type.
- Manufacturer's printed specifications, anchorage details, installation and maintenance instructions.
- D. Samples: Directory location plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.
- E. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.
- F. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.

## 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.
- B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

- C. Deliver directories only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.
- D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

### 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B209-07......Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes, and tubes.

C. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

MIL-PRF-8184F......Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.
MIL-P-46144C.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

#### 1.7 MINIMUM SIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Directional/Informational Signs:
  - 1. Type Styles: As shown. Characters shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1. Characters shall have a stroke width-to-height ratio of between 1:5 and 1:10.
  - 2. Character Height: minimum 75 mm (3 in) high for overhead signs. As shown, for directional signs.
  - 4. Mounting Location and Height: As indicated in documents.

# 1.8 COLORS AND FINISHES:

A. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Signs of type, size and design shown on the drawings and as specified.
- B. Signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.
- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- D. Do not scale drawings for dimensions. Contractor to verify and be responsible for all dimensions and conditions shown by these drawings. Notify the COR of any discrepancy in drawing, in field directions or conditions, and/or of any changes required for all such construction details.
- E. The Sign Contractor, by commencing work of this section, assumes overall responsibility, as part of his warranty of work, to assure that

assemblies, components and parts shown or required within the work of the section, comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall further warrant: That all components, specified or required to satisfactorily complete the installation are compatible with each other and with conditions of installations.

### 2.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Aluminum:
  - 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.
  - 2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221.
- B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.
- C. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.
- D. Vinyl: 0.1 mm thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.

### 2.3 SIGN STANDARDS

- A. Typography:
  - 1. Type Style: Helvetica Medium and Helvetica Medium Condensed. Initial caps or all caps as indicated in Sign Message Schedule.
  - 2. Arrow: See graphic standards in drawings.
  - 3. Letter spacing: See graphic standards on drawings.
  - 4. Letter spacing: See graphic standards on drawings.
  - 5. All text, arrows, and symbols to be provided in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s) shown. Text shown in drawings are for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.
- B. Project Colors and Finishes: See Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

### 2.4 SIGN TYPES

- A. General:
  - The interior sign system is comprised of sign types families that are identified by a letter and number which identify a particular group of signs. An additional number identifies a specific type of sign within that family.
    - a. IN indicates a component construction based sign.
- B. Text and Graphics:
  - 1. Non-illuminated Signs: Surface applied reflective white opaque vinyl graphics.

- C. Non-illuminated Wall Panel Sign Sign Types EN-06.1, EN-06.2, EN-06.3, EN-06.4, EN-06.5, EN-06.6 and EN-08:
  - 1. Sign shall be an extruded aluminum illuminated sign panel and frame configured for wall mounting.
  - 2. Sign shall be constructed of an aluminum extrusion system including the following integral features: internal flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to wall and a frame retainer (maximum 25 mm (1 inch) face dimension) to allow for sign face removal.
  - 3. Weld sign cabinet at mitered corners and provide internal bracing as necessary to insure structural rigidity. Shop weld as much as possible. Grind smooth all exposed welds so that surface is consistent with surrounding surface, and accepts paint finish in a like manner.
  - 4. The sign faces are to be 2 mm (0.090 inch) thick aluminum with surface applied reflective white vinyl graphics. Aluminum face shall be mounted into the extruded cabinet frame to allow for removal from the top or side, so that faces can be changed without affecting extruded sign structure.
  - 5. Sign is to be installed with mechanical fasteners into wall surface behind the sign. No exposed support brackets are allowed.
- D. Non-illuminated Wall Panel Sign Sign Types EN-06.7 and EN-06.8:
  - Sign shall be constructed with a flat sheet of aluminum for wall mounting.
  - 2. The sign face to be 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick aluminum with surface applied reflective white vinyl graphics.
  - 3. Sign shall be to be installed with mechanical fasteners into wall surface. No exposed support brackets are allowed.
- E. Non-Illuminated Cut Out Dimensional Letters Sign Types EN-09:
  - Cut out aluminum letters which are mill cut (vertical sides) out of 9 mm (0.375 inch), 12 mm (0.5 inch) or 19 mm (0.75 inch) plate depending on sign type.
  - 2. Letters to be studded and mounted with a 9 mm (.375 inch) spacers to wall surface using adhesive appropriate to the surface.
  - 3. Letters painted with acrylic polyurethane in specified color and finish.
- F. Non-Illuminated Cut Out Vinyl Letters Sign Type EN-14: No signs are to be manufactured until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the COR and forwarded to contractor.

### 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Design components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 56 °C (100 °F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.
- B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Use concealed fasteners whenever and wherever possible.
- C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Joints fastened flush to conceal reinforcement, or welded where thickness or section permits.
- D. Contact surfaces of connected members be true. Assembled so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without use of filling compound.
- E. Signs shall have fine, even texture and be flat and sound. Lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern. Plane surfaces be smooth flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.
- F. Level or straighten wrought work. Members shall have sharp lines and angles and smooth sulrfaces.
- G. Extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Square turns and corners sharp, curves true.
- H. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Conceal fastenings where possible.
  Exposed ends and edges mill smooth, with corners slightly rounded. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.
- I. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Edge joints tightly mitered to give appearance of solid material.
- J. All painted surfaces properly primed. Finish coating of paint to have complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show. Finished surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.
- K. Movable parts, including hardware, are be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding of deformation of members. Doors and covers centered in opening or frame. All contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.
- L. Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping

and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.

M. No signs are be manufactured until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the COR and forwarded to contractor.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Protect products against damage during field handling and installation.

  Protect adjacent existing and newly placed construction, landscaping and finishes as necessary to prevent damage during installation. Paint and touch up any exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.
- B. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the sign location plan and the dimensions given on elevation and sign location drawings. Where otherwise not dimensioned, signs shall be installed where best suited to provide a consistent appearance throughout the project. When exact position, angle, height or location is in doubt, contact the COR for clarification.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for all signs that are damaged, lost or stolen while materials are on the job site and up until the completion and final acceptance of the job.
- D. Remove or correct signs or installation work the COR determines as unsafe or as an unsafe condition.
- E. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair any adjoining surfaces and landscaping that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.
- F. Locate signs as shown on the Sign Location Plans.
- G. Certain signs may be installed on glass. A blank glass back up is required to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. This blank glass back up is to be the same size as sign being installed.
- H. Contractor will be responsible for verifying that behind each sign location there are no utility lines that will be affected by installation of signs. Any damage during installation of signs to utilities will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to correct and repair.
- I. Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Provide setting drawings,

VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices which may involve other trades.

- - - END - - -

#### **SECTION 10 14 00**

#### SIGNAGE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs, code required signs, and telephone identification signs.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Electrical: Related Electrical Specification Sections.
- B. Lighted EXIT signs for egress purposes are specified under Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- C. Section 10 13 00, DIRECTORIES and Section 10 14 00, SIGNAGE.
- D. Color Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

## 1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. Sign manufacturer shall provide evidence that they regularly and presently manufacture's signs similar to those specified in this section as one of their principal products.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, each type. Submit 2 sets. One set of samples will be retained by the COR, other returned to Contractor.
  - 1. Sign Panel, 200 mm x 250 mm (8 inches x 10 inches), with letters.
  - 2. Color samples of each color, 150 mm  $\times$  150 mm (6 inches  $\times$  6 inches. Show anticipated range of color and texture.
  - 3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.

### C. Manufacturer's Literature:

- 1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the concealed anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
- Manufacturer's printed specifications, anchorage details, installation and maintenance instructions.
- D. Samples: Sign location plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.
- E. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.
- F. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.

Renovate Mental Health Units Charlie Norwood VA Medical Center Augusta, GA

#### 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.
- B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.
- C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.
- D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

#### 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
   MIL-PRF-8184F..........Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.
   MIL-P-46144C...........Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

### 1.7 MINIMUM SIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Permanent Rooms and Spaces:
  - 1. Tactile and Braille Characters, raised minimum  $0.793 \ mm \ (1/32 \ in)$ . Characters shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille.
  - 2. Type Styles: Characters shall be uppercase, Helvetica Medium, Helvetica Medium Condensed and Helvetica Regular.
  - 3. Character Height: Minimum 16 mm (5/8 in) high, Maximum 50 mm (2 in).
  - 4. Symbols (Pictograms): Equivalent written description shall be placed directly below symbol, outside of symbol's background field. Border dimensions of symbol background shall be minimum 150 mm (6 in) high.
  - 5. Finish and Contrast: Characters and background shall be eggshell, matte or other non-glare finish with adequate contrast with background.
  - Mounting Location and Height: As shown. Mounted on wall adjacent to the latch side of the door and to avoid door swing and protruding objects.

# B. Overhead Signs:

- 1. Type Styles: As shown. Characters shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1. Characters shall have a stroke width-to-height ratio of between 1:5 and 1:10.
- 2. Character Height: minimum 75 mm (3 in) high for overhead signs. As shown, for directional signs.

- 3. Finish and Contrast: Same as for signs of permanent rooms and spaces.
- 4. Mounting Location and Height: As shown.

### 1.8 COLORS AND FINISHES:

A. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINSIHES.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Signs of type, size and design shown on the drawings and as specified.
- B. Signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.
- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- D. Do not scale drawings for dimensions. Contractor to verify and be responsible for all dimensions and conditions shown by these drawings. Notify the COR of any discrepancy in drawing, in field directions or conditions, and/or of any changes required for all such construction details.
- E. The Sign Contractor, by commencing work of this section, assumes overall responsibility, as part of his warranty of work, to assure that assemblies, components and parts shown or required within the work of the section, comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall further warrant: That all components, specified or required to satisfactorily complete the installation are compatible with each other and with conditions of installations.

### 2.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Not used.
- B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.
- C. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.
- D. Vinyl: 0.1 mm thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.

# 2.3 SIGN STANDARDS

- A. Typography:
  - 1. Type Style: Helvetica Medium and Helvetica Medium Condensed. Initial caps or all caps as indicated in Sign Message Schedule.
  - 2. Arrow: See graphic standards in drawings.
  - 3. Letter spacing: See graphic standards on drawings.
  - 4. Letter spacing: See graphic standards on drawings.

- 5. All text, arrows, and symbols to be provided in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s) shown. Text shown in drawings are for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.
- B. Project Colors and Finishes: See Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

## 2.4 SIGN TYPES

#### A. General:

- The interior sign system is comprised of sign types families that are identified by a letter and number which identify a particular group of signs. An additional number identifies a specific type of sign within that family.
  - a. IN indicates a component construction based sign.
- 2. The exterior sign system shall be comprised of sign types families that are identified by a letter and number which identify a particular group of signs. An additional number identifies a specific type of sign within that family.
- B. Interchangeable Component System:
  - 1. Sign Type Families: 04, 05, 07, 09.
  - 2. Interior sign system capable of being arranged in a variety of configurations with a minimum of attachments, devices and connectors.
    - a. Interchangeable nature of the system shall allow for changes of graphic components of the installed sign, without changing sign in its entirety.
    - b. Component Sign System is comprised of the following primary components:
      - 1) Rail Back utilizing horizontal rails, spaced to allow for uniform, modular sizing of sign types.
      - 2) Rail Insert mounted to back of Copy Panels to allow for attachment to Rail Back.
      - 3) Copy Panels, made of a variety of materials to allow for different graphic needs.
      - 4) End Caps which interlock to Rail Back to enclose and secure changeable Copy Panels.
      - 5) Joiners and Accent Joiners connect separate Rail Backs together.

- 6) Top Accent Bars which provide decorative trim cap that encloses the top of sign or can connect the sign to a Type 03 Room Number Sign.
- c. Rail Back, Rail Insert and End Caps in anodized extruded aluminum to allow for tight tolerances and consistent quality of fit and finish.
- d. Signs in system shall be convertible in the field to allow for enlargement from one size to another in height and width through use of Joiners or Accent Joiners, which connect Rail Back panels together blindly, providing a butt joint between Copy Panels. Accent Joiners shall connect Rail Backs together with a visible 3 mm (1/8") horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy insert surfaces.
- e. Sign configurations shall vary in width from 225 mm (9 inches) to 2050 mm (80 inches), and have height dimensions of 50 mm (2 inches), 75 mm (3 inches), 150 mm (6 inches), 225 mm (9 inches) and 300 mm (12 inches). Height shall be increased beyond 300 mm (12 inches), by repeating height module in full or in part.
- 3. Rail Back functions as internal structural member of sign using 6063T5 extruded aluminum and anodized black.
  - a. Shall accept an extruded aluminum or plastic insert on one sign or on both sides, depending upon sign type.
  - b. Shall be convertible in field to allow for connection to other Rail Back panels, so that additive changes can be made to sign unit.
  - c. Rail shall allow for a variety of mounting devices including wall mounting for screw-on applications, using pressure sensitive tape, freestanding mount, ceiling mount and other mounting devices as needed.
- 4. Rail Insert functions as a mounting device for Copy Panels on to the Rail Back. The Rail Insert mounts to the back of the Copy Panel with adhesive suitable for use with the particular copy insert material.
  - a. Shall allow Copy Panels to slide or snap into the horizontal Rail Back for ease of changeability.
  - b. Shall mount to the back of the Copy Panel with adhesive suitable for use with particular Copy Panel material.
- 5. Copy Panels shall accept various forms of copy and graphics, and attaches to the Rail Back with the Rail Insert. Copy Panels shall be either ABS plastic with integral color or an acrylic lacquer finish; photo polymer; or, acrylic.

- a. Interchangeable by sliding horizontally from either side of sign, and to other signs in system of equal or greater width or height.
- b. Cleanable without use of special chemicals or cleaning solutions.
- c. Copy Insert Materials.
  - 1) ABS Inserts 2.3 mm (.090 inches) extruded ABS plastic core with .07 mm (.003 inches) acrylic cap bonded during extrusion/texturing process. Pressure bonded to extruded Rail Insert using adhesive. Background color is either integral or painted in acrylic lacquer. ABS inserts finished in a chromium industries #HM335RA texture pattern to prevent glare.
  - 2) Photo polymer Inserts 3 mm (.125 inches) phenolic photo polymer with raised copy etched to 2.3 mm (.0937 inches), bonded to an ABS plastic or extruded aluminum insert with adhesive. Background color is painted in acrylic enamel.
  - 3) Changeable Paper/ Insert Holder Extruded insert holder with integral Rail Insert for connection with structural back panel in 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Inserts into holder are paper with a clear 0.7 mm (.030 inches) textured cover. Background color is painted in acrylic lacquer.
  - 4) Acrylic 2 mm (.080 inches) non-glare acrylic. Pressure bonded to extruded Rail Insert using adhesive. Background color is painted in acrylic lacquer or acrylic enamel.
  - 5) Extruded 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish Insert Holder with integral Rail Insert for connection with Structural Back Panel to hold a 0.7 mm (.030 inches) textured polycarbonate insert and a Sliding Tile which mounts in the Inset Holder and slides horizontally.
  - 6) End Caps Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized. End Caps interlock with Rail Back with clips to form an integral unit, enclosing and securing the changeable Copy Panels, without requiring tools for assembly.
    - a) Shall be interchangeable to either end of sign and to other signs in the system of equal height.
    - b) Mechanical fasteners can be added to the End Caps that will secure it to Rail Back to make sign tamper resistant.
  - 7) Joiners Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Rail Joiners connect Rail Backs together blindly, providing a butt joint between Copy Inserts.
  - 8) Accent Joiners Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Joiner shall connect Rail Backs together with

- a visible 3 mm (.125 inches) horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent Copy Panel surfaces.
- 9) Top Accent Rail Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Rail shall provide 3 mm (.125 inches) high decorative trim cap, which butts flush to adjacent Copy Panel and encloses top of Rail Back and Copy Panel.

## 10) Typography

- a) Vinyl First Surface Copy (non-tactile) Applied Vinyl copy.
- b) Subsurface Copy Inserts Textured 1 mm (.030 inches) clear polycarbonate face with subsurface applied Vinyl copy. Face shall be back sprayed with paint and laminated to an extruded aluminum carrier insert.
- c) Integral Tactile Copy Inserts phenolic photo polymer etched with 2.3 mm (.0937 inches) raised copy.
- d) Silk-screened First Surface Copy (non-tactile) Injection molded or extruded ABS plastic or aluminum insert with first surface applied enamel silk-screened copy.
- C. Sign Type Family 09:
  - 1. All text and graphics are to be first surface silk-screened.
- D. Sign Type Family 04:
  - 1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
- F. Sign Type 05:
  - 1. Text if added to Copy Insert module to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
- G. Sign Type Family 07:
  - 1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters except for under sliding tile.
  - 2. Protect text, which is covered by sliding tile, so tile does not wear away letters.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Design components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 56 °C (100 °F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.
- B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Use concealed fasteners whenever and wherever possible.
- C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Joints fastened flush to conceal reinforcement, or welded where thickness or section permits.

- D. Contact surfaces of connected members be true. Assembled so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without use of filling compound.
- E. Signs shall have fine, even texture and be flat and sound. Lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern. Plane surfaces be smooth flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.
- F. Level or straighten wrought work. Members shall have sharp lines and angles and smooth surfaces.
- G. Extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Square turns and corners sharp, curves true.
- H. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Conceal fastenings where possible. Exposed ends and edges mill smooth, with corners slightly rounded. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.
- I. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Edge joints tightly mitered to give appearance of solid material.
- J. All painted surfaces properly primed. Finish coating of paint to have complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show. Finished surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.
- K. Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
- L. No signs are to be manufactured until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the COR and forwarded to contractor.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Protect products against damage during field handling and installation.

  Protect adjacent existing and newly placed construction, landscaping and finishes as necessary to prevent damage during installation. Paint and touch up any exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.
- B. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the sign location plan and the dimensions given on elevation and sign location drawings. Where otherwise not dimensioned, signs shall be installed

- where best suited to provide a consistent appearance throughout the project. When exact position, angle, height or location is in doubt, contact the COR for clarification.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for all signs that are damaged, lost or stolen while materials are on the job site and up until the completion and final acceptance of the job.
- D. Remove or correct signs or installation work the COR determines as unsafe or as an unsafe condition.
- E. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair any adjoining surfaces and landscaping that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.
- F. Locate signs as shown on the Sign Location Plans.
- G. Contractor will be responsible for verifying that behind each sign location there are no utility lines that will be affected by installation of signs. Any damage during installation of signs to utilities will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to correct and repair.
- H. Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Provide setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices which may involve other trades.

- - - END - - -

HDG #12015

## SECTION 10 21 23 CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies cubicle curtain track (C.C.T.).

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Steel shapes for suspending track assembly: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS and Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
  - 1. One 300 mm (12 inch) long piece of cubicle curtain track with carrier access and end stop.
  - 2. One curtain carrier.
- C. Shop Drawings: Showing layout of tracks and method of anchorage.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Cubicle curtain track.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver material in original package marked to identify the contents, brand name, and the name of the manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store in dry and protected location. Store so as to not bend or warp the tracks.
- C. Do not open packages until contents are needed for installation, unless verification inspection is required.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes.

B456-03(R2009)......Electrodeposited Coatings for Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS

A. Surface mounted:

- 1. Channel Tracks (Surface Mounted Type): Extruded aluminum, ASTM B221, alloy 6063, temper T5 or T6, channel shaped, with smooth inside raceway for curtain carriers.
- B. Curtain Carriers: Nylon or delrin carriers, with either nylon or delrin wheels on metal, delrin, or nylon axles. Equip each carrier with either stainless steel, chromium plated brass or steel hooks with swivel, or nickel chromium plated brass or stainless steel bead chain and hook assembly, or delrin carriers may have moulded on delrin hooks. Hook for bead chain may be the same material and finish as the bead chain or may be chromium plated steel. Provide 2.2 carriers for every 300 mm (onefoot) of each section of each track length, plus one additional carrier.
- C. End Stop Connectors, Ceiling Flanges and Other Accessories: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks or from nylon.
- D. Hangers and Fittings: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks. Hangers may be round or square for channel tracks and round for tubular tracks. Design fittings to be compatible with design of tracks and to safely transmit the track load to the hangers.
- E. At end of each section of track, make provision for insertion and removal of carriers. Design to prevent accidental removal of carrier. Any operating mechanism shall be removable with common tools.

## 2.2 NOT USED.

#### 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. Exposed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Stainless steel or chromium/nickel plated brass.
- B. Concealed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas use stainless steel).

## 2.4 FINISHES

- A. Aluminum: Finish numbers for aluminum specified are in accordance with The Aluminum Association's Designation System. AA-C22A31 finish Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class II Architectural, 0.4 mils thick.
- B. Chrome/Nickel Plating: Satin or polished finish as specified, ASTM B546, minimum thickness of chromium plate as follows:
  - 1. 0.2 mil on copper alloys.
  - 2. 0.4 mil on steel.
- C. Stainless Steel: No. 4 in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.

#### 2.5 FABRICATION

A. Weld and grind smooth joints of fabricated components.

- B. Form tracks and bends of lengths that will produce the minimum number of joints. Make track sections up to 4800 mm (16 feet) without joints. Form corner bend on a 300 mm (12 inch) radius.
- C. Provide steel anchor plates, supports, and anchors for securing components to building construction.
- D. Form flat surface without distortion.
- E. Shop assemble components and package complete with anchors and fittings.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install tracks after finish painting and ceiling finishing operations are complete.
- B. Install track level and hangers plumb and securely anchor to the ceiling to form a rigid installation.
- C. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks directly to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings with suitable fasteners, spaced approximately 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- D. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks to concrete, plaster and gypsum board ceilings with a minimum of 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter fastenings or concealed clips spaced not more than 900 mm (three feet) on center.
- E. Install suspended track seven feet, three inches above the finished floor, with hangers spaced no more than four feet on center. At ceiling line, provide flange fittings secured to hangers with set screws. Secure track to walls with flanged fittings and to hangers with special fittings.
- F. Securely fasten end stop caps to prevent their being forced out by the striking weight of carriers.
- G. Remove damaged or defective components and replace with new components or repair to the original condition.

## 3.2 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Track shall be installed neat, rigid, plumb, level and true, and securely anchored to the overhead construction.
- B. Carrier units shall operate smoothly and easily over the full range of travel.

- - - E N D - - -

HDG #12015

## SECTION 10 26 00 WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies wall guards (crash rails or bumper guards), handrail/wall guard combinations, and corner guards.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Color and texture of aluminum and resilient material: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combinations.
  - 2. Wall Guards.
  - 3. Corner Guards.
- D. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.
- B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B221-08	.Aluminum	and	Alumi	num-Alloy	Extruded	Bars,	Rods,
	Wire, Sha	apes,	and	Tubes			

D256-06.....Impact Resistance of Plastics

D635-06......Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a
Horizontal Position

Renovate Mental Health Units Charlie Norwood VA Medical Center Augusta, GA VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

  AMP 500-06......Metal Finishes Manual
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-10.....Standard for Fire Doors and Windows

E. Society of American Automotive Engineers (SAE):

J 1545-05......Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes.

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
Annual Issue......Building Materials Directory

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Not used.
- B. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6.
- C. Resilient Material:
  - 1. Extruded and injection molded acrylic vinyl or extruded polyvinyl chloride meeting following requirements:
    - a. Minimum impact resistance of 1197 ps (25 ft lbs per sq.ft) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.lbs. per inch notch).
    - b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
    - c. Rated self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
    - d. Material shall be labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
    - e. Integral color with all colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.
    - f. Same finish on exposed surfaces.

## 2.2 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Flush mounted type of 30 mm (1-1/4 inch radius) corner) formed to profile shown.
  - 1. Snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.6 mm (0.063 inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Design retainer used for flush mounted type to act as a stop for adjacent wall finish material. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.

HDG #12015

Renovate Mental Health Units Charlie Norwood VA Medical Center Augusta, GA

2. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.

- 3. Flush mounted corner guards installed on any fire rated wall shall maintain the fire rating of the wall. Provide fire test of proposed corner guard system to verify compliance.
  - a. The manufacturer of the corner guard system shall provide insulating materials where insulating materials are an integral part of the corner guard system.
  - b. All exposed metal in fire rated assemblies shall have a paintable finish.
- B. Not used.

#### 2.3 WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS

- A. Resilient Wall Guards and Handrails:
  - 1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combination: Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick, shall be free-floated on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 1.8 mm (0.072 inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 760 mm (30 inches) on center.
  - 2. Wall Guards (Crash Rails): Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2.8 mm (0.110 inch) thick, shall be free-floated over 50 mm (two-inch) wide aluminum retainer clips, minimum 2.3 mm (0.090 inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center, supporting a continuous aluminum retainer, minimum 1.6 mm (0.062 inch) thick; or, shall be free-floated over a continuous extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 2.3 (0.090 inch) thick anchored to wall at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
  - 3. Provide handrails and wall guards (crash rails) with prefabricated and closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners shall be field adjustable to assure close alignment with handrails and wall guards (crash rails). Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer.

#### 2.4 NOT USED.

## 2.5 NOT USED.

## 2.6 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

- A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.
- B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

#### 2.7 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Aluminum:
  - 1. Concealed aluminum: Mill finish as fabricated, uniform in color and free from surface blemishes.
- C. Resilient Material: Embossed texture and color in accordance with SAE J 1545 and as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

#### PART 3 - INSTALLATION

## 3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS

- A. Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 3.2 NOT USED.
- 3.3 RESILIENT HANDRAIL, WALL GUARD COMBINATIONS, AND RESILIENT WALL GUARDS (CRASH RAIL)
  - A. Secure guards to walls with brackets and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.
- 3.4 NOT USED.
- 3.5 NOT USED.
- 3.6 NOT USED.

- - - E N D - - -

#### **SECTION 10 28 00**

#### TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies manufactured items usually used in dressing rooms, toilets, baths, locker rooms and at sinks in related spaces.
- B. Items Specified:
  - 1. Paper towel dispenser.
  - 2. Toilet tissue dispenser.
  - 3. Grab Bars.
  - 4. Towel hook.
  - 5. Metal framed mirror.
  - 6. Hands-free soap dispenser.
  - 7. Recessed soap dish.
- B. This section also specifies custom fabricated items used in toilets and related spaces.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color of finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES
- B. Ceramic toilet and bath accessories: Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING.
- C. Manufactured toilet and bath accessories: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Each product specified.
  - 2. Paper towel dispenser and combination dispenser and disposal units.
  - 3. Metal framed mirrors, showing shelf where required, fillers, and design and installation of units when installed on ceramic tile wainscots and offset surfaces.
  - 4. Grab bars, showing design and each different type of anchorage.
  - 5. Show material and finish, size of members, and details of construction, installation and anchorage of mop racks.

## C. Samples:

- 1. One of each type of accessory specified.
- 2. After approval, samples may be used in the work.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. All accessories specified.

- 2. Show type of material, gages or metal thickness in inches, finishes, and when required, capacity of accessories.
- 3. Show working operations of spindle for toilet tissue dispensers.

#### E. Manufacturer's Certificates:

- 1. Attesting that soap dispensers are fabricated of material that will not be affected by liquid soap or aseptic detergents, Phisohex and solutions containing hexachlorophene.
- 2. Anodized finish as specified.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

## 1.5 PACKAGING AND DELIVERY

- A. Pack accessories individually to protect finish.
- B. Deliver accessories to the project only when installation work in rooms is ready to receive them.
- C. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site at appropriate time for building-in.
- D. Deliver products to site in sealed packages of containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name, brand, and contents.

## 1.6 STORAGE

- A. Store products in weather-tight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

Renovate Mental Health Units Charlie Norwood VA Medical Center Augusta, GA VA #509-12-104

HDG #12015

	A176-99(R2009)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel
	Plate, Sheet, and Strip
	A269-10 Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
	Tubing for General Service
	A312/A312M-09Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
	Pipes
	A653/A653M-10Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
	Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
	Process
	B221-08Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
	Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
	B456-03(R2009)Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
	Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
	D635-10
	Burning of Self Supporting Plastics in a
	Horizontal Position
	F446-85(R2009)Consumer Safety Specification for Grab Bars and
	Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.
	D3453-07Flexible Cellular Materials - Urethane for
	Furniture and Automotive Cushioning, Bedding,
	and Similar Applications
C.	The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
	AMP 500 SeriesMetal Finishes Manual
D.	American Welding Society (AWS):
	D10.4-86 (R2000)Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless
	Steel Piping and Tubing
Ε.	Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):
	FF-S-107C (2)Screw, Tapping and Drive
	FF-S-107CScrew, Tapping and Drive.
	WW-P-541E(1)Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use) Detail
	Specification

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 and alloy 6463-T5.
- B. Stainless Steel:
  - 1. Plate or sheet: ASTM A167, Type 302, 304, or 304L, except ASTM A176 where Type 430 is specified, 0.0299-inch thick unless otherwise specified.
  - 2. Tube: ASTM A269, Alloy Type 302, 304, or 304L.

- C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, Grade 304 or 304L, seamless or welded
- D. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312; Grade TP 304 or TP 304L.
- E. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.
- F. Foam Rubber: ASTM D3453, Grade BD, Type 2.
- G. Vinyl Covering: ASTM D3690, Vinyl coated fabric, Class A.
- H. Plywood: PS1, Grade CD.
- I. Items provided and installed in Patient Bathrooms, Patient Rooms,
  Treatment Rooms, Triage Rooms, Observation and associated Bathrooms and
  Spa shall be anti-ligature type.

#### 2.2 FASTENERS

- A. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
- B. Concealed Fasteners: Steel, hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas such as showers or bath tubs use stainless steel).
- C. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
- D. Hex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.
- E. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate for use in solid masonry or concrete.
- F. Screws:
  - 1. ASME B18.6.4.
  - 2. Fed Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.
- G. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for products to be joined.

## 2.3 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Anodized Aluminum:
  - 1. AA-C22A41 Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick.
- C. Mechanical finish, medium satin.
  - 1. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 503, finish number 4.

## 2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
- B. Grind dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.

E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.

- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Hot-dip galvanized steel, except stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
- H. Shop-assemble accessories and package with all components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- I. Key items alike.
- J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

#### 2.5 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS

- A. Surface mounted type with sloping top.
- B. Dispensing capacity for 300 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
- C. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- D. Provide door with continuous hinge at bottom, and either spring tension cam lock or tumbler lock, keyed alike, at top and a refill sight slot in front.

#### 2.6 NOT USED

#### 2.7 NOT USED

## 2.8 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS

- A. Double roll surface mounted type.
- B. Mount on continuous backplate.
- C. Removable spindle ABS plastic in Patient Bathrooms; chrome plated plastic in staff bathrooms.
- D. Wood rollers are not acceptable.

#### 2.9 GRAB BARS

- A. Fed. Spec WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and ASTM F446.
- B. Fabricate stainless steel:
  - 1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
- C. Concealed mount, except grab bars mounted at floor and swing up type.
- D. Bars:
  - 1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter tubing.
    - a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick.
  - 2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls, except swing up and where grab bars are shown continuous around three

HDG #12015

sides of showers, bars may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.

- 3. Continuous weld intermediate support to the grab bar.
- 4. Swing up bars manually operated. Designed to prevent bar from falling when in raised position.

## E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:

- 1. Minimum of 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with provisions for not less than three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
- 2. Insert grab bar through center of the flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.

#### F. Back Plates:

- 1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
- 2. Fabricate in one piece, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.
- 3. Furnish spreaders, through bolt fasteners, and cap nuts, where grab bars are mounted on partitions.

#### 2.10 NOT USED

## 2.11 TOWEL HOOK

- A. Fabricate hook units of stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to the thickness of the metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.
- B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to the wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

#### 2.12 NOT USED

## 2.13 SECURITY FRAMED FRONT MOUNTED POLISHED METAL MIRRORS

- A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; stainless steel, type 302 or 304.
- B. Mirror:
  - 1. Minimum 20 gage stainless steel.
  - 2. Polish to a No. 8 finish.
  - 3. Use for all Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing units.

## C. Frames:

- 1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
- 2. Use 14 gage stainless steel with architectural satin finish.
- 3. Filler:

- a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers at void between back of mirror and wall surface.
- b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as the mirror frame, contoured to conceal the void behind the mirror at sides and top.

## D. Back Plate:

- Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging of either zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame, and furnish with theft resistant concealed wall fastenings.
- 2. Use set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.

## E. Mounting Bracket:

- 1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
- 2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

#### 2.14 NOT USED

#### 2.15 NOT USED

#### 2.16 SOAP DISHES

- A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type VI, Holder.
- B. Class 2, Recessed:
  - 1. One piece seamless shell and flange with provisions for concealed fasteners.
  - 2. Fabricate from solid polymer material.
  - 3. Form surface of soap tray with raised ridges or patterned dimples to provide gripping surface for soap bar, or provide flush soap tray with a retaining lip. Plastic soap trays or tray inserts are not acceptable.
- 2.17 NOT USED.
- 2.18 NOT USED
- 2.19 NOT USED
- 2.20 NOT USED
- 2.21 NOT USED

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before starting work notify the COR in writing of any conflicts detrimental to installation or operation of units.
- B. Verify with the COR the exact location of accessories.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions.
- C. Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and ASTM F446.
- D. Install accessories plumb and level and securely anchor to substrate.
- E. Install accessories in a manner that will permit the accessory to function as designed and allow for servicing as required without hampering or hindering the performance of other devices.
- F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance as needed.
- G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.
- H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.
- I. Install wall mirrors in Mental Health and Behavioral Units with tamper resistant screws that are flush mounted so that they will not support a rope or material for hanging.

## 3.3 SCHEDULE OF ACCESSORIES

## 3.4 CLEANING

A. After installation, clean as recommended by the manufacturer and protect from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - -

#### **SECTION 10 44 13**

#### FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Acrylic glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

#### 1.4 NOT USED

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

A. Recessed institutional type with flat trim of size and design shown.

#### 2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.
- B. Fabricate institutional door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.
  - 1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
    - a. Provide door design with integral narrow-glazed vision panel.
  - 2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
  - 3. Provide continuous hinge, adjustable roller catch, and integral cylinder lock to enable emergency access only with key.

## 2.3 FINISH

A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss enamel of color selected by Architect/Engineer from manufacturer's standard range of colors unless otherwise indicated in Section 090600, Schedule for Finishes.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinet so that bottom of cabinet is 975 mm (39 inches) above finished floor.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 12 24 21 LIGHTPROOF SHADES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section includes lightproof shades. Provide lightproof shades complete including brackets, light traps, fittings, and hardware.
- B. Basis of Design: See Drawings.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Shade Cloth and Color of Light Track Trim Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualification: Submit evidence that the manufacture has a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing item of type specified, and that the shades have performed satisfactorily on similar installations. Submit manufacturer qualifications.
- B. Submit qualifications for installers who are trained and approved by manufacturer for installation of units provided.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing details of construction and hardware for Lightproof Shades.

#### C. Samples:

- 1. Shade cloth, each type, 600 mm (24 inch) square, including cord and ring, showing color, finish and texture.
- D. Shop Drawings: Provide fabrication and installation details for lightproof shades.
- E. Fire Testing: Submit report of flame spread and smoke development during product material tests by independent testing laboratory.
- F. Manufacturer's warranty.

## 1.5 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their lightproof shades for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer's warranty.

#### 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

G21-13	.Determining	Resistance	of	Synthetic	Polymeric
	Materials to	o Fungi			

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Room Darkening, PVC Free Shade Cloth with Opaque Acrylic Backing: Not less than 0.19 mm (.008 inches) thick blackout material and weighing 580 grams per square meter (17.1 ounces per square yard), plus or minus 5 percent comprised of fiberglass, acrylic, polyester finish materials.
  - 1. Color: Selected from manufacturer's standard colors or as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  - 2. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Submit report for testing of shade cloth materials identical to products provide.
  - 3. Shade Cloth Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' in accordance with ASTM G21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC9644, and ATCC9645.
- B. Cordless Shades: Provide roller containing spring operating mechanism sized to accommodate shade size. Provide with positive locking mechanism that can stop shade movement at each half-turn of roller and with manufacturer's standard pull.
  - 1. Pole: Manufacturer's standard type in length required to make operation convenient from floor level and with hook for engaging pull.
- C. Fastenings: Zinc-coated or cadmium plated steel or stainless steel fastenings of proper length and type. Except as otherwise specified, fastenings for use with various structural materials are to be as follows:

Type of Fastening	Structural Material	
Wood screw	Wood	
Tap Screw	Metal	
Case-hardened, self-tapping screw in pre-drilled hole	Sheet metal or solid masonry or concrete	
Screw or bolt-in expansion shield	Solid masonry or concrete	
Toggle bolts	Hollow blocks, gypsum wallboard, plaster	

## 2.2 SHADES ENCLOSED IN WINDOWS FOR MENTAL HEALTH AND BEHAVIORAL CARE UNITS:

- A. Provide internal shades between windows panes where indicated on construction documents.
- B. Operating cords or ropes are not acceptable.
- C. Provide hardware flush with walls.
- D. Provide tamper proof hardware.

#### 2.3 FABRICATION:

- A. Measure openings before fabrication. Do not scale construction documents.
- B. Fabricate lightproof shades with metal head housing, deep side guides, sill light lock members, continuous metal jamb and head anchor section, operating bars, and complete with roller assembly, one (1) piece lightproof shade cloth, and two (2) metal disappearing type horizontal braces for each shade.
- C. Shop fabricate light traps consisting of head box to house shade roller, and steel channels U-shape in cross section to serve as guides for shade along sides, and to receive bottom edge of shade along sill.
  - 1. Fabricate light trap of sheet steel having a minimum thickness of 0.38 mm (0.015 inches). Provide legs of the U-shaped channels not less than 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) long and separated by minimum distance that will permit free operation of the shade.
  - 2. Round or bead edges of light trap coming into contact with shade cloth.
  - 3. Provide hinged or removable exposed face of head box for access to shade roller.
  - 4. Fabricate entire assembly to prevent light from entering the room when the shade is drawn.

- 5. Finish interior or concealed surfaces of light trap with coat of flat black enamel.
- 6. Finish exposed portions of light trap with pyroxylin lacquer, or baked on enamel finish in color to match adjoining wood or metal work.
- D. Fabricate rollers of aluminum or stainless steel of sufficient diameter and thickness to support the shade, and provided with spindles, bearings and coil springs.
- E. Provide rollers with groove and metal spline with steel, or stainless steel machine screws spaced not over 228 mm (9 inches) on centers, for attaching the shade cloth.
- F. For shades not finished with a selvage, bind or hem vertical edges.
  - 1. Sewn Edges: Double or triple stitched, using a heavy-duty thread.

    Make needle holes lightproof by applying a suitable filler.
  - 2. Sealed Edges: Continuously hot seal without curling or raveling.
- G. Stiffen shade by transverse steel bars of size and weight sufficient to hold shade in channel guides.
  - 1. Space bars approximately 457 mm (18 inches) on centers and conceal in pockets in the shade.
  - 2. Fit bottom edge of shade with steel operating bar designed to engage sill channel of light trap.
  - 3. Paint bars with flat black enamel.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install lightproof shades level at a height that will permit proper operation of the shades, and prevent outside light from infiltrating into the room.
- B. Fit light traps to adjacent construction, with rigid and light-tight connections.
- C. Locate so shade is no closer than 51 mm (2 inches) to interior face of glass.
- D. Allow clearance for hardware at operable windows.
- E. Do not install shades until after room painting and finishing operations are complete.

VA #509-12-104 HDG #12015 05-01-15

#### 3.2 ADJUSTING:

A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

## 3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

- A. Clean lightproof surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, that ensure that lightproof shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged lightproof shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) before time of Substantial Completion.

- - - E N D - - -

HDG #12015

## SECTION 12 36 00 COUNTERTOPS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies casework countertops.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Colors of Methyl Methacrylic Polymer: SECTION 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings
  - 1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
  - 2. Show details of construction at 1/2 scale.
- C. Samples:
  - 1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.
  - 2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

## 1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

	A112.18.1-12	Plumbing	Supply	Fittings
--	--------------	----------	--------	----------

A112.1.2-12.....Air Gaps in Plumbing System

A112.19.3-08(R2004).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (R2009)......Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel

Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,

High Strength, Low Alloy

D256-10.....Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic

D570-98(R2005)......Water Absorption of Plastics

D638-10.....Tensile Properties of Plastics

D785-08......Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical

Insulating Materials

D790-10	.Flexural	Properties	of	Unreinforced	l and
	Reinforce	d Plastics	and	Electrical	Insulating
	Materials				

D4690-99(2005)...........Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives

D. Federal Specifications (FS):

A-A-1936......Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber

E. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):

PS 1-95......Construction and Industrial Plywood

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Plywood: PS 1, Exterior type, veneer grade AC not less than five ply construction, type 2 adhesive at sinks and wet areas.

## B. Adhesive

- 1. For wood products: ASTM D4690, unextended urea resin or unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.
- 2. For Field Joints:
  - a. Epoxy type, resistant to chemicals as specified for plastic laminate laboratory surfaces.
  - b. Fungi resistant: ASTM G-21, rating of 0.

#### C. Fasteners:

- 1. Metals used for welding same metal as materials joined.
- 2. Use studs, bolts, spaces, threaded rods with nuts or screws suitable for materials being joined with metal splice plates, channels or other supporting shape.
- D. Solid Polymer Material:
  - 1. Filled Methyl Methacrylic Polymer.
  - 2. Performance properties required:

Property	Result	Test
Elongation	0.3% min.	ASTM D638
Hardness	ASTM D785	
Gloss (60° Gordon)	5-20	NEMA LD3.1
Color stability	No change	NEMA LD3 except 200 hour
Abrasion resistance	No loss of pattern Max wear depth 0.0762 mm (0.003 in) - 10000 cycles	NEMA LD3
Water absorption weight (5 max)	24 hours 0.9	ASTM D-570
Izod impact		ASTM D256 (Method A)

Result Property Test Impact resistance No fracture NEMA LD-3 900 mm (36") drop 1 kg (2 lb.) ball Boiling water No visible change NEMA LD3 surface resistance NEMA LD3 High temperature Slight surface dulling resistance

- 3. Cast into sheet form.
- 4. Color throughout with subtle veining through thickness.
- 5. Joint adhesive and sealer: Manufacturer's silicone adhesive and sealant for joining methyl methacrylic polymer sheet.
- 6. Bio-based products will be preferred.
- 2.2 NOT USED.
- 2.3 NOT USED.
- 2.4 NOT USED.
- 2.5 NOT USED.
- 2.6 NOT USED.
- 2.7 NOT USED.
- 2.8 NOT USED.
- 2.9 NOT USED.

#### 2.10 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.
- B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.
- C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.
- D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices (except epoxy resin tops).
- E. Join edges in a chemical resistant waterproof cement or epoxy cement, except weld metal tops.
- F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.
- G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:
  - 1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
  - 2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
  - 3. Heights where fixtures or outlets occur: Not less than 150 mm (6 inches) unless noted otherwise.
  - 4. Fabricate epoxy splash back in maximum lengths practical of the same material.
- H. Drill or cutout for sinks, and penetrations.
  - 1. Accurately cut for size of penetration.

- I. Methyl Methacrylic Polymer Tops:
  - 1. Fabricate countertop of methyl methacrylic polymer cast sheet, 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
  - 2. Fabricate back splash and end splash to height shown.
  - 3. Fabricate skirt to depth shown.
  - 4. Fabricate with marine edge where sinks occur.
  - 5. Fabricate in one piece for full length from corner to corner up to 3600 mm (12 feet).
  - 6. Join pieces with adhesive sealant.
  - 7. Cut out countertop for lavatories, plumbing trim.
  - 8. Provide concealed fasteners and epoxy cement for anchorage of sinks to countertop.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.
- B. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.
  - Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
  - 2. Use round head bolts or screws.
  - 3. Use epoxy or silicone to fasten the epoxy resin countertops to the cabinets.

## 3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.
- B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -

HDG #12015

## SECTION 13 05 41 SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide seismic restraint in accordance with the requirements of this section in order to maintain the integrity of nonstructural components of the building so that they remain safe and functional in case of seismic event.
- B. The design to resist seismic load shall be based on Seismic Design Categories per section 4.0 of the VA Seismic Design Requirements (H-18-8) dated August 2013, http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/etc/seismic.pdf.
- C. Definitions: Non-structural building components are components or systems that are not part of the building's structural system whether inside or outside, above or below grade. Non-structural components of buildings include:
  - Architectural Elements: Glazing; nonbearing partitions; suspended ceilings; cabinets; bookshelves; medical equipment; and storage racks.
  - 2. Electrical Elements: Power and lighting systems; fire protection and alarm systems; special life support systems; and telephone and communication systems.
  - 3. Mechanical Elements: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems; medical gas systems; plumbing systems; sprinkler systems; pneumatic systems; boiler equipment and components.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section No. 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING
- B. Section No. 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
- C. Section No. 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD
- D. Section No. 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
- E. Section No. 10 14 00, SIGNAGE
- F. Section No. 26 27 26, LIGHTING FIXTURES

## 1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Shop-Drawing Preparation:
  - 1. Have seismic-force-restraint shop drawings and calculations prepared by a professional structural engineer experienced in the area of seismic force restraints. The professional structural engineer shall be registered in the state where the project is located.

2. Submit design tables and information used for the design-force levels, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer registered in the State where project is located.

#### B. Coordination:

- 1. Do not install seismic restraints until seismic restraint submittals are approved by the COR.
- 2. Coordinate and install trapezes or other multi-pipe hanger systems prior to pipe installation.

#### C. Seismic Certification:

In structures assigned to IBC Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F, permanent equipments and components are to have Special Seismic Certification in accordance with requirements of section 13.2.2 of ASCE 7 except for equipment that are considered rugged as listed in section 2.2 OSHPD code application notice CAN No. 2-1708A.5, and shall comply with section 13.2.6 of ASCE 7.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit a coordinated set of equipment anchorage drawings prior to installation including:
  - 1. Description, layout, and location of items to be anchored or braced with anchorage or brace points noted and dimensioned.
  - 2. Details of anchorage or bracing at large scale with all members, parts brackets shown, together with all connections, bolts, welds etc. clearly identified and specified.
  - 3. Numerical value of design seismic brace loads.
  - 4. For expansion bolts, include design load and capacity if different from those specified.
- B. Submit prior to installation, a coordinated set of bracing drawings for seismic protection of piping, with data identifying the various supportto-structure connections and seismic bracing structural connections, include:
  - 1. Single-line piping diagrams on a floor-by-floor basis. Show all suspended piping for a given floor on the same plain.
  - Type of pipe (Copper, steel, cast iron, insulated, non-insulated, etc.).
  - 3. Pipe contents.
  - 3. Location of all gravity load pipe supports and spacing requirements.
  - 4. Numerical value of gravity load reactions.
  - 5. Location of all seismic bracing.
  - 6. Numerical value of applied seismic brace loads.

- 7. Type of connection (Vertical support, vertical support with seismic brace etc.)
- 10. Seismic brace reaction type (tension or compression): Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connections, and specific anchors to be used.
- C. Submit prior to installation, bracing drawings for seismic protection of suspended ductwork and suspended electrical and communication cables, include:
  - 1. Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connection, and specific anchors to be used.
  - 2. Numerical value of applied gravity and seismic loads and seismic loads acting on support and bracing components.
  - 3. Maximum spacing of hangers and bracing.
  - 4. Seal of registered structural engineer responsible for design.
- D. Submit design calculations prepared and sealed by the registered structural engineer specified above in paragraph 1.3A.
- E. Submit for concrete anchors, the appropriate ICBC evaluation reports, OSHPD pre-approvals, or lab test reports verifying compliance with OSHPD Interpretation of Regulations 28-6.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

  355.2-07......Qualification for Post-Installed Mechanical

  Anchors in Concrete and Commentary
- C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
   Load and Resistance Factor Design, Volume 1, Second Edition
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

  A36/A36M-08......Standard Specification for Carbon Structural

Steel Steel Specification for Carbon Structural

- A53/A53M-10......Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless A307-10.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs; 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
- A325-10......Standard Specification for Structural Bolts,

  Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile

  Strength

HDG #12015

A325M-09	Standard Specification for High-Strength Bolts
	for Structural Steel Joints [Metric]
A490-10	Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel
	Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile
	Strength
A490M-10	Standard Specification for High-Strength Steel
	Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural
	Steel Joints [Metric]
A500/A500M-10	Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded
	and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in
	Rounds and Shapes
A501-07	.Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless
	Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
A615/A615M-09	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain
	Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A992/A992M-06	Standard Specification for Steel for Structural
	Shapes for Use in Building Framing
A996/A996M-09	Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axel-
	Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
E488-96(R2003)	Standard Test Method for Strength of Anchors in
	Concrete and Masonry Element

- E. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE 7) Latest Edition.
- F. International Building Code (IBC) Latest Edition
- G. VA Seismic Design Requirements, H-18-8, August 2013
- H. National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG)
- I. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Seismic Restraint Manual - Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 1998 Edition and Addendum

#### 1.6 REGULATORY REOUIREMENT:

- A. IBC Latest Edition.
  - 1. Seismicity value per VA H-18-8: Moderate Hazard.
  - 2. Seismic Design Category C.
  - 3. Category: Essential Facilities, Occupancy Category III.
  - 4. Ss value of .372 Si value of .114.
- B. Exceptions: The seismic restraint of the following items may be omitted:
  - 1. Equipment weighing less than 400 pounds, which is supported directly on the floor or roof.
  - 2. Equipment weighing less than 20 pounds, which is suspended from the roof or floor or hung from a wall.

- 3. Gas and medical piping less than 2-1/2 inches inside diameter.
- 4. Piping in boiler plants and equipment rooms less than 1-1/4 inches inside diameter.
- 5. All other piping less than 2-1/2 inches inside diameter, except for automatic fire suppression systems.
- 6. All piping suspended by individual hangers, 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the support for the hanger.
- 7. All electrical conduits, less than 2-1/2 inches inside diameter.
- 8. All rectangular air handling ducts less than six square feet in cross sectional area.
- 9. All round air handling ducts less than 28 inches in diameter.
- 10. All ducts suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of support for the hanger.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 STEEL:

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A992.
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.
- E. Bolts & Nuts: ASTM A307, A325 for high strength.

## 2.2 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE:

- A. Concrete: 28 day strength, f'c = 25 MPa (3,000 psi).
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/615M or ASTM A996/A996M deformed.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL:

- A. Provide equipment supports and anchoring devices to withstand the seismic design forces, so that when seismic design forces are applied, the equipment cannot displace, overturn, or become inoperable.
- B. Provide anchorages in conformance with recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and as shown on approved shop drawings and calculations.
- C. Construct seismic restraints and anchorage to allow for thermal expansion.
- D. Testing Before Final Inspection:
  - 1. Test 10-percent of anchors in masonry and concrete per ASTM E488, and ACI 355.2 to determine that they meet the required load capacity. If any anchor fails to meet the required load, test the next 20 consecutive anchors, which are required to have zero failure, before resuming the 10-percent testing frequency.

2. Before scheduling Final Inspection, submit a report on this testing indicating the number and location of testing, and what anchor-loads were obtained.

## 3.2 EQUIPMENT RESTRAINT AND BRACING:

A. See drawings for equipment to be restrained or braced.

# 3.3 MECHANICAL DUCTWORK AND PIPING; ELECTRICAL BUSWAYS, CONDUITS, AND CABLE TRAYS; AND TELECOMMUNICATION WIRES AND CABLE TRAYS

- A. Support and brace mechanical ductwork and piping; electrical busways, conduits and cable trays; and telecommunication wires and cable trays including boiler plant stacks and breeching to resist directional forces (lateral, longitudinal and vertical).
- B. Brace duct and breeching branches with a minimum of 1 brace per branch.
- D. Provide supports and anchoring so that, upon application of seismic forces, piping remains fully connected as operable systems which will not displace sufficiently to damage adjacent or connecting equipment, or building members.
- E. Seismic Restraint of Piping:
  - 1. Design criteria:
    - a. Piping resiliently supported: Restrain to support 120 -percent of the weight of the systems and components and contents.
    - b. Piping not resiliently supported: Restrain to support 60 -percent of the weight of the system components and contents.
  - 2. Provide seismic restraints according to one of the following options:
- F. Piping Connections: Provide flexible connections where pipes connect to equipment. Make the connections capable of accommodating relative differential movements between the pipe and equipment under conditions of earthquake shaking.

#### 3.4 PARTITIONS

A. In buildings with flexible structural frames, anchor partitions to only structural element, such as a floor slab, and separate such partition by a physical gap from all other structural elements.

#### 3.5 CEILINGS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. At regular intervals, laterally brace suspended ceilings against lateral and vertical movements, and provide with a physical separation at the walls.
- B. Independently support and laterally brace all lighting fixtures. Refer to applicable portion of lighting specification, Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING.

gusta, GA HDG #12015

#### 3.6 NOT USED.

## 3.7 STORAGE RACKS, CABINETS, AND BOOKCASES

- A. Install storage racks to withstand earthquake forces and anchored to the floor or laterally braced from the top to the structural elements.
- B. Anchor medical supply cabinets to the floor or walls and equip them with properly engaged, lockable latches.
- C. Anchor filing cabinets that are more than 2 drawers high to the floor or walls, and equip all drawers with properly engaged, lockable latches.
- D. Anchor bookcases that are more than 30 inches high to the floor or walls, and equip any doors with properly engaged, lockable latches.

- - - E N D - - -